



---

# EnterpriseOne Xe Warehouse Management PeopleBook

---

**September 2000**

J.D. Edwards World Source Company  
7601 Technology Way  
Denver, CO 80237

Portions of this document were reproduced from material prepared by J.D. Edwards.

Copyright ©J.D. Edwards World Source Company, 2000

All Rights Reserved

SKU XeEAWM

J.D. Edwards is a registered trademark of J.D. Edwards & Company. The names of all other products and services of J.D. Edwards used herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of J.D. Edwards World Source Company.

All other product names used are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The information in this guide is confidential and a proprietary trade secret of J.D. Edwards World Source Company. It may not be copied, distributed, or disclosed without prior written permission. This guide is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of J.D. Edwards & Company and/or its subsidiaries. The software described in this guide is furnished under a license agreement and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. J.D. Edwards World Source Company uses automatic software disabling routines to monitor the license agreement. For more details about these routines, please refer to the technical product documentation.

## Table of Contents

---

<b>Overviews</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
Overviews .....	1-1
Industry Overview .....	1-3
Industry Overview .....	1-3
Industry Environments and Concepts for Warehouse Management .	1-3
Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage .....	1-9
Warehouse Management Overview .....	1-13
Warehouse Management Overview .....	1-13
System Integration .....	1-13
Features .....	1-15
Detailed Information .....	1-19
Menu Overview .....	1-23

## Setup

<b>Warehouse Setup</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
About Warehouse Setup .....	2-1
Understanding Warehouse Setup .....	2-3
Understanding Warehouse Setup .....	2-3
Setting Up Locations .....	2-3
Understanding Fixed and Random Locations .....	2-7
Setting Up Item Warehouse Information .....	2-8
Setting Up Locations .....	2-11
Setting Up Locations .....	2-11
Creating the Warehouse .....	2-12
Defining Warehouse Specifications .....	2-13
Entering Locations .....	2-17
Entering Locations Interactively .....	2-17
Defining Zones .....	2-19
Defining the Level of Detail for Locations .....	2-20
Processing Options for Location Master .....	2-21
Defining Location Dimensions .....	2-21
Defining Location Characteristics .....	2-24
Defining Location Profile Information .....	2-26
Defining Location Capacity .....	2-34
Setting Up Fixed Locations and Zones .....	2-37
Setting Up Fixed Putaway Locations .....	2-37
Setting Up Fixed Picking Locations .....	2-38
Setting Up Fixed Replenishment Zones .....	2-41
Setting Up Random Requirements .....	2-43
Setting Up Random Requirements .....	2-43

Defining Location Characteristics by Location or Group .....	2-43
Assigning Characteristic Groups to Locations .....	2-44
Setting Up Random Rules .....	2-45
Creating the Random Location Table .....	2-47
Building the TieBreaker Table .....	2-47
Setting Up Item Warehouse Information .....	2-49
Defining Unit of Measure Structures .....	2-49
Processing Options: Item Master .....	2-53
Defining Item Classification Codes .....	2-57
Setting Up Item Profiles .....	2-59
Setting Up Item Unit of Measure and Capacity Definitions .....	2-64
Processing Options for Item Unit Of Measure Profile .....	2-66
Setting Up Inclusion Rules .....	2-67
Setting Up Inclusion Rules .....	2-67
Processing Options for Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules .....	2-68
Setting Up Order Groups .....	2-69
Setting Up Unit of Measure Groups .....	2-71
Setting Up Unit of Measure Groups .....	2-71
Setting Up Storage Containers .....	2-73
Defining Storage Containers .....	2-73
Setting Up Allowed Containers for Each Location .....	2-75
Setting Up Shipping Cartons and Recommendation .....	2-77
Setting Up Shipping Cartons and Recommendation .....	2-77
Setting Up Shipping Cartons .....	2-77
Setting Up Carton Recommendation .....	2-78
Setting Up Locations for Carton Recommendation .....	2-79
Setting Up Carton Recommendation Methods for Items .....	2-79
Setting Up Carton Fill Percentages for Items .....	2-80
<b>Movement Processing .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
About Movement Processing .....	3-1
Defining Process Selection .....	3-3
Defining Process Selection .....	3-3
Processing Options for Process Selection .....	3-6
Defining Movement Instructions .....	3-7
Defining Movement Instructions .....	3-7
Setting the Process Mode .....	3-8
Defining Common Movement Instruction Criteria .....	3-10
Defining Specific Movement Instruction Criteria .....	3-11
Processing Options for Movement Instructions – Put, Pick, Replen .....	3-15

## Daily

<b>Putaway .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
About Putaway .....	4-1
Working with Putaway Requests .....	4-3
Creating Putaway Requests .....	4-3
Processing Options: Purchase Order Receipts .....	4-9

Locating Existing Putaway Requests .....	4-21
Processing Options for Requests Inquiry .....	4-22
Working with Putaway Reservations .....	4-23
Working with Putaway Reservations .....	4-23
Creating Putaway Reservations .....	4-23
Creating Putaway Reservations Interactively .....	4-23
Creating Putaway Reservations by Batch .....	4-25
Creating Alternate Putaway Reservations .....	4-25
Processing Options for Online Putaway Reservations – Processing .....	4-26
Changing Existing Putaway Reservations .....	4-26
Working with Putaway Suggestions .....	4-29
Creating Putaway Suggestions .....	4-29
Creating Putaway Suggestions Interactively .....	4-30
Creating Putaway Suggestions by Batch .....	4-31
Creating Alternate Putaway Suggestions .....	4-31
Processing Options for Putaway Requests .....	4-33
Processing Options for Process Location Selection .....	4-34
Creating Task and Trip Assignment and Move Documents .....	4-35
Creating Tasks and Trips .....	4-35
Creating the Summary Document .....	4-35
Creating Move Tags .....	4-36
Confirming Putaway Suggestions .....	4-37
Confirming Putaway Suggestions Interactively .....	4-37
Confirming Putaway Suggestions by Batch .....	4-38
Overriding Putaway Suggestions .....	4-38
Processing Options for Warehouse Movement Confirmations ..	4-40
<b>Picking .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
About Picking .....	5-1
Working with Pick Requests .....	5-3
Working with Pick Requests .....	5-3
Creating Pick Requests .....	5-3
Creating Pick Requests Interactively .....	5-4
Processing Options for Sales Order Entry (P4210) .....	5-5
Creating Pick Requests by Batch .....	5-38
Creating Bulk Pick Requests .....	5-38
Locating Existing Pick Requests .....	5-39
Working with Pick Suggestions .....	5-43
Creating Pick Suggestions .....	5-43
Creating Pick Suggestions Interactively .....	5-44
Creating Pick Suggestions by Batch .....	5-45
Creating Alternate Pick Suggestions .....	5-45
Processing Options for Pick Requests .....	5-47
Processing Options for Process Location Selection .....	5-48
Confirming Pick Suggestions .....	5-49
Confirming Pick Suggestions Interactively .....	5-50
Confirming Pick Suggestions by Batch .....	5-50
Confirming Bulk Pick Suggestions .....	5-51
Overriding Pick Suggestions .....	5-52
Overriding Shipping Locations .....	5-53

Creating Task and Trip Assignment and Move Documents .....	5-57
Creating Tasks and Trips .....	5-57
Creating the Summary Document .....	5-58
Creating Move Tags .....	5-58
Confirming Shipment .....	5-59
Processing Options: Shipment Confirmation .....	5-60
<b>Replenishment .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
Working with Replenishment Requests .....	6-3
Working with Replenishment Requests .....	6-3
Creating Replenishment Requests .....	6-3
Creating Replenishment Requests Interactively .....	6-4
Processing Options for Manual Replenishments .....	6-5
Creating Replenishment Requests by Batch .....	6-5
Creating Replenishment Requests Automatically .....	6-6
Locating Existing Replenishment Requests .....	6-7
Working with Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-9
Working with Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-9
Creating Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-9
Creating Replenishment Suggestions Interactively .....	6-10
Creating Replenishment Suggestions by Batch .....	6-10
Creating Alternate Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-11
Processing Options for Replenishment Requests .....	6-12
Processing Options for Process Location Selection .....	6-13
Creating Task/Trip Assignment and Move Documents .....	6-14
Creating Tasks and Trips .....	6-14
Creating the Summary Document .....	6-14
Creating Move Tags .....	6-15
Confirming Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-16
Confirming Replenishment Suggestions Interactively .....	6-16
Confirming Replenishment Suggestions by Batch .....	6-17
Overriding Replenishment Suggestions .....	6-17
Working with Replenishment to Random Locations .....	6-19
Working with Replenishment to Random Locations .....	6-19
Defining Replenishment Groups .....	6-20
Processing Options: Replenishment Groups .....	6-23
Defining Detailed Replenishment Information .....	6-24
Processing Options: Replenishment by Random Rules .....	6-26
Running the Random Location Replenishment Program (R461602) ..	6-27

## Appendices

<b>Appendix A: Advanced Topics and Inquiries .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
About Advanced Topics and Inquiries .....	A-1
Setting Up Two-Phase Movement Confirmation .....	A-2
Assigning Tax Codes .....	A-5
Setting Up Freeze Rules .....	A-6
Setting Up License Plate Tracking Numbers .....	A-7
Setting Up Rollup .....	A-8
Setting Up Repack .....	A-9

Defining Maximum Quantity by Zone .....	A-9
Working with Item Dimension and Warehouse Process Groups ....	A-10
Reposting Open Location Suggestions .....	A-12
Managing Location Detail Information .....	A-12
Comparing Inventory and Warehouse Item Balance .....	A-14
Creating Location Detail Information from Existing Inventory Data .	A-14
Reviewing Location Utilization and Detail Information .....	A-15
Purging Closed Requests, Suggestions, Tasks, and Reservations ....	A-17
Appendix B: Manufacturing Information .....	B-1
About Manufacturing Information .....	B-1
Creating Pick Requests through Manufacturing Systems .....	B-1
Creating the Parts List .....	B-2
Creating the Parts Lists Interactively .....	B-2
Creating the Parts List by Batch .....	B-3
Identifying Ineligible Items .....	B-4
Setting Processing Options in Manufacturing Programs .....	B-6
Processing Options: Work Order Generation .....	B-6
Creating Putaway Requests through Manufacturing Systems .....	B-17
Processing Options: Work Order Inventory Completion .....	B-17
Processing Options for Super Backflush .....	B-25
Processing Options for Completions Workbench .....	B-26
Appendix C: Technical Information .....	C-1
Running the Process Putaway Requests Program .....	C-2
Running the Process Pick Requests Program .....	C-5
Running the Process Replenishment Requests Program .....	C-8
Working with Request and Suggestion Statuses .....	C-11
Working with Putaway Reservation Statuses .....	C-11
Appendix D: Dimension and Weight Calculations .....	D-1
About Dimension and Weight Calculations .....	D-1

## Index







## Overviews

### Overviews

The Warehouse Management system is an integral part of your manufacturing and distribution processes. It works in conjunction with other J.D. Edwards systems to manage your inventory and enable you to satisfy your customers' requirements through efficient storing, packing, and shipping.

This section provides overview information about the warehousing industry, as well as information about how the Warehouse Management system operates.

Overviews consist of the following:

- ☐ Industry Overview
- ☐ Warehouse Management Overview





# Industry Overview

---

## Industry Overview

To understand the critical role that effective warehouse management plays in the distribution industry, you should understand the types of warehousing operations and how you can use the Warehouse Management system to effectively solve typical business problems that your company might encounter.

The industry overview consists of:

- ☐ Industry environments and concepts for Warehouse Management
- ☐ Idea to Action: the competitive advantage

## Industry Environments and Concepts for Warehouse Management

Warehouses have an important role at several different levels of the supply chain. Warehouses can have various functions, depending on their characteristics and levels of complexity. The main types of warehouses include:

- Manufacturing plant warehouses
- Central warehouses
- Distribution warehouses
- Retailer warehouses

All types of warehouses perform the following processes:

- Receiving and controlling
- Putaway
- Replenishment
- Picking
- Shipping

Receiving and controlling involve unloading trucks and counting the products that warehouse personnel will store in the warehouse. Warehouse personnel complete paperwork (such as invoices) and update the computer system with the quantity of inventory that they count.

Putaway involves assigning a location to products that warehouse personnel receive. After warehouse personnel review and edit move documents, they physically move the inventory to storage locations, and then update the computer system with information about where the inventory is stored.

Replenishment involves determining when and how inventory should be replenished, editing the replenishment documents, and moving inventory from storage locations to picking locations. After warehouse personnel pick the inventory, they clean the picking location and update the computer system with information about the quantity of inventory that was replenished.

Picking involves moving inventory from a storage location or picking location and preparing the inventory to be shipped. Warehouse personnel determine which products to pick, which locations to pick from, and edit the picking documents. A dispatcher divides the picking tasks among the warehouse personnel, who pick the inventory using equipment such as forklifts and conveyor belts. Occasionally, the inventory is packed after picking. Finally, warehouse personnel update the computer system with information about the inventory that was picked.

Shipping involves preparing shipping documents, loading trucks, and updating the computer system with information about the inventory that was loaded.

## Manufacturing Warehouses

In a manufacturing warehouse, warehouse personnel typically perform the following tasks:

- Receive and store products such as raw materials and components
- Test the quality of received products or send the products to be tested in a laboratory
- Pick raw materials and components for manufacturing workshops
- Store finished products after the products have been manufactured
- Quarantine finished products for bacteriological control, which is followed by a quality assurance process for the quarantined products prior to their release
- Ship finished products to a central warehouse, a distribution warehouse, or directly to a client

Some manufacturing warehouses do not have enough space to store finished products. Instead, warehouse personnel transfer the finished products directly to a shipping dock and ship the products to a central warehouse or a distribution warehouse.

Occasionally, a manufacturing warehouse is used to ship products directly to a client. Typically, warehouse personnel ship products directly when a client has placed a special order for a product to be manufactured. Another circumstance

under which warehouse personnel directly ship a product is when the quantity of the product is great enough to completely fill one truck.

The following are typical characteristics of a manufacturing warehouse:

- The physical size is between 1500 square meters (13,500 square feet) and 50,000 square meters (450,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse can range from a few items to several hundred, depending on the quantity that is manufactured.
- Products that have similar characteristics are stored in the same manner, which enables the use of automated handling equipment.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive components, raw materials, and finished products in the form of full pallets, full cases, or in bulk.
- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel pick components and raw materials in various units of measure to supply the manufacturing lines. Warehouse personnel ship finished products in full pallets or in bulk.

For a manufacturing warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- A quality control system for components and raw materials that warehouse personnel receive
- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- A system for managing lot numbers if items are processed by lots
- A method for ensuring timely picking and delivery of inventory to manufacturing lines
- Accurate parts lists that warehouse personnel use for picking items for work orders

## Central Warehouses

In a central warehouse, warehouse personnel typically perform the following tasks:

- Receive finished products from manufacturing plants, manufacturing warehouses, or external suppliers
- Store inventory that is received
- Supply inventory to distribution centers
- Deliver large orders directly to clients

The following are typical characteristics of a central warehouse:

- The physical size is between 10,000 square meters (90,000 square feet) and 200,000 square meters (1,800,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse can range from less than a hundred to several thousand.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive inventory in pallets or in bulk.
- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel pick inventory in pallets and cases, and completely fill trucks.
- Warehouse personnel receive inventory from multiple factories.
- The central warehouse serves a large geographical area that has few delivery points.
- The shipment of inventory is consolidated.

For a central warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- A system for managing dates and lot numbers if items are processed by lots
- A system for managing a high volume of inventory

### Distribution Warehouses

In a distribution warehouse, warehouse personnel typically perform the following tasks:

- Receive products from a central warehouse, a manufacturing plant, or a supplier
- Store inventory that is received
- Pick products and prepare products for shipment
- Ship products to customers

The following are typical characteristics of a distribution warehouse:

- The physical size is between 5,000 square meters (45,000 square feet) and 30,000 square meters (270,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse can range from less than a hundred to several thousand.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive inventory in the form of pallets and cases.

- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel pick components and raw materials in various units of measure.
- The warehouse can fill a large volume of orders that require small quantities of items.
- The warehouse can service multiple delivery points on a regular basis, often with trucks that are partially filled.

For a distribution warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- An accurate record of inventory that is picked
- A system for managing dates, lot numbers, and lot tracing or lot tracking if items are processed by lots
- Labor efficiency

Often, a distribution warehouse also assumes the functions of a central warehouse. Although the warehouse structure becomes complex, the efficiency level rises dramatically with lower levels of inventory.

## Retailer Warehouses

The three types of retailer warehouses are:

- Nonperishable grocery warehouses
- Perishable grocery warehouses
- Non-food (general merchandise) warehouses

### Nonperishable Grocery Warehouses

The following are typical characteristics of a nonperishable grocery warehouse:

- The physical size is between 20,000 square meters (180,000 square feet) and 40,000 square meters (360,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse ranges from 4,000 to 8,000.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive inventory in pallets and cases.
- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel pick inventory in pallets and cases.
- Drivers deliver inventory to 30-200 stores in the region, one to seven times per week.
- One fleet of drivers deliver inventory to the same locations.
- Inventory turnaround time ranges from 15 to 60 days.

For a nonperishable grocery warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- The ability to effectively manage dated inventory
- Effective control over labor costs
- Accurate picking
- Attention to the condition of picked items
- An efficient and cost-effective transportation system

### Perishable Grocery Warehouses

The following are typical characteristics of a perishable grocery warehouse:

- The physical size is between 5,000 square meters (45,000 square feet) and 20,000 square meters (180,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse ranges from 2,000 to 4,000.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive inventory in pallets and cases.
- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel usually pick inventory in cases and sometimes pick inventory in partially filled pallets.
- Drivers deliver inventory to 30-200 stores in the region, at least three times per week, as often as three times per day.
- Inventory is often refrigerated.
- One fleet of drivers delivers inventory to the same locations.
- Inventory turnaround time ranges from two to six days.

For a perishable grocery warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- The ability to effectively manage inventory that is marked with a lot number and date to ensure fast rotation of products and prevent obsolescence
- Effective control over labor costs
- Accurate picking
- Attention to the condition of picked items
- An efficient and cost-effective transportation system



## General Merchandise Warehouses

The following are typical characteristics of a general merchandise warehouse:

- The physical size is between 20,000 square meters (180,000 square feet) and 200,000 square meters (1,800,000 square feet).
- The number of items in the warehouse ranges from 5,000 to 50,000.
- For inbound warehousing, warehouse personnel receive inventory in many units of measure (such as pallets, cases, and boxes).
- For outbound warehousing, warehouse personnel usually pick inventory in cases and sometimes in partially filled pallets. Often, they pick oversized items.
- Warehouse personnel store products that require a variety of storage conditions (to meet temperature, humidity, and lighting requirements).
- Seasonal demand for products and storage space for temporary storage.
- Inventory turnaround time ranges from 60 to 120 days.

For a general merchandise warehouse to operate efficiently, the following conditions must exist:

- An accurate record of inventory in the warehouse
- Flexible configuration of storage areas to meet storage requirements of products
- Cartonization of inventory that is received in small units of measure, such as eaches
- Accurate picking
- Attention to the condition of picked items
- Effective control over labor costs
- An efficient and cost-effective transportation system
- Ability to accommodate seasonal demands

## Idea to Action: The Competitive Advantage

The following examples are typical problems that occur within the management of a warehouse. For each example, a corresponding business activator is described that you can use to resolve each problem. In addition, information regarding the return on investment is provided.

<b>Location setup is very time-consuming.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Speed Location Maintenance program to enter one location that you can use as a template for entering the remaining locations. Copying the template location enables you to reduce labor costs that are associated with location setup.
<b>We have a huge variety of products to store, and the storage requirements vary greatly.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Unit of Measure Definition program to create all of the units of measure with which you typically work and to create a structure that describes how each unit of measure relates to the other units of measure. For example, you might want to specify that one case contains 24 eaches, and that one pallet contains 48 cases.
<b>Because of marketing trends, inventory is being stored in units of measure that result in wasted space in the warehouse.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Location Dimensions program to redefine the dimensions of any warehouse location when the size and shape of inventory changes. This feature allows you to maximize your warehouse's storage potential.
<b>We perform a variety of activities in the warehouse.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Location Master program to divide your warehouse into multiple zones that allow you to group similar locations. Although the most common zones in a warehouse are for putaway, picking, and replenishment, you also can create zones for inventory that requires special conditions (such as temperature and lighting requirements).
<b>Warehouse personnel receive inventory in numerous units of measure and store each unit of measure in a different location.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Process Selection program and Movement Instructions program to control how the system automatically moves inventory to fixed or random locations in your warehouse during putaway, picking, and replenishment. You define process selection rules to match each item with a movement instruction, and to maximize space or employee productivity. You can define as many process selection rules as you need.
<b>We use a variety of picking processes. Depending on the zone, for example, warehouse personnel might pick in only one unit of measure per zone.</b>	Use the Warehouse Management system's Fixed Location program to specify unit of measure information by zone.

**Our warehouse operates in “just in time” mode, meaning that the warehouse orders and receives inventory to be made available immediately.**

Use the Warehouse Management system’s Warehouse Confirmations program to confirm that an item has been put away, so that the system contains accurate records of inventory while you continue to process the sales order requests.

**When warehouse personnel are required to break down (separate into smaller units of measure) and top off (fill an incomplete unit of measure, such as a pallet that is only filled half way) units of measure that arrive at the warehouse, the potential for record-keeping inaccuracies is high.**

Use the Warehouse Management system’s Movement Instructions program to specify whether you allow breakdown and toff, so that the system can accurately calculate inventory quantities during putaway.

**Warehouses must be able to accommodate cyclical and promotional activities. Therefore, optimizing warehouse space and the productivity of warehouse personnel is critical.**

Use the Warehouse Management system’s Movement Instructions program to set tiebreakers, which enable the system to choose a location for inventory when the system has suggested multiple locations that are equally suitable. The system uses the tiebreaker information in conjunction with information about the process mode. The process mode determines whether you want to optimize space or productivity. When you need to change priorities, you can change the process mode, which affects the locations that the system suggests.

**Warehouse operations that consist of multiple warehouses must be able to track inventory that needs to be replenished. For example, one warehouse might be replenished using inventory that is stored in another warehouse.**

Use the Warehouse Management system’s Movement Instructions program to specify how the system makes suggestions for replenishment. Note that you can always manually replenish a location whenever the need arises.

**To meet customer requirements and governmental regulations, certain industries such as the pharmaceutical, food products, automotive, and electronic industries, require that the warehouse be able to track and recall items.**

Although you use the Inventory Management system to assign lot numbers and serial numbers to lots, you can use the Warehouse Management system's Location Master program to specify information about lot and serial numbers by location.

# Warehouse Management Overview

---

## Warehouse Management Overview

The Warehouse Management system is an integral part of your manufacturing and distribution processes. It works in conjunction with the Inventory Management and Shop Floor Control systems to manage your inventory and the products that you produce and ship. The Warehouse Management system does not create any accounting records of its own. Instead, the system uses records that are created by other J.D. Edwards systems to help you keep accurate financial records of your warehouse transactions. The Warehouse Management system minimizes the number of duplicate records and mismatched data, reduces the hardware requirements for your system, and increases your system's performance.

To fully understand the way that Warehouse Management integrates with other systems, the features that Warehouse Management provides, and where Warehouse Management stores information, review the following topics:

- System integration
- Features
- Detailed information

## System Integration

The Warehouse Management system can exchange data with the following J.D. Edwards systems:

- Sales Order Management
- Inventory Management
- Procurement
- Shop Floor Management
- Configuration Management
- Transportation Management

The Warehouse Management system also can exchange data with the EDI system (order edit and creation for Sales Order Management and Procurement) and the ECS system (general stock movements).

### Sales Order Management

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Sales Order Management system in the following ways:

- When you repost a sales or manufacturing commitment, the system automatically posts Advanced Warehouse Management commitments.
- The system generates a picking request from the following programs:
  - Sales Order Entry
  - Online Backorder Release
  - Batch Backorder Release
  - Held Order Release
  - Status Code Update
  - Transfer Order Entry

### Inventory Management

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Inventory Management system by maintaining warehouse location details using the following Inventory Management programs:

- Item Master
- Item Branch/Plant
- Lot Control
- Item Ledger
- Adjustments
- Issues
- Transfers
- Reclassifications
- Cycle Count Update
- Tag Count Update

### Procurement

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Inventory Management system in the following ways:

- When you create a receipt, the system can generate picking requests.
- Procurement processes putaway reservations.

### Shop Floor Management

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Shop Floor Management system in the following ways:

- Warehouse Management generates picking requests from the following Shop Floor Management programs:
  - Parts List Creation
  - Work Order Processing
- Advanced Warehouse Management generates putaway requests from the following Shop Floor Management programs:
  - Work Order Completions
  - Company/Byproducts Completions
  - Super Backflush

### Configuration Management

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Configuration Management system by generating picking requests for configured items.

### Transportation Management

The Warehouse Management system exchanges data with the Transportation Management system by generating picking requests at the time of shipment approval.

## Features

The Warehouse Management system controls many aspects of warehouse operations, from receiving and storing items to retrieving and shipping them. You can design your warehouse to make the most of your available space, employees' time, and the unique storage requirements of the goods that you stock. You can structure your warehouse in almost limitless detail, so you can know the exact location of everything, the exact quantity that you have on hand, and the exact quantity that is available. This detail allows you to maintain a continuous flow of goods and gives you the competitive edge in delivering goods to your customers quickly and efficiently.

Some of the most important features of the Warehouse Management system are:

- User-defined rules for stock movement
- User-defined parameters for items and locations to control stock movement
- Fixed and random locations for more efficient stock movement

- Automatic shipping carton selection during picking
- Ability to review warehouse contents using the Location Utilization Inquiry, which allows you to use up to nine levels of detail
- Manual or automatic storage, picking, and replenishment of stock
- Audit trail reporting of inventory movement



With the Warehouse Management system, you can:

- Create a logical model of your warehouse in as much detail as you need by specifying such characteristics as location dimensions, temperature, humidity, and lighting
- Create a logical model of each item in your warehouse to allow the system to match items to storage locations, based on the characteristics of the items and locations
- Control how stock is stored, picked, and replenished by setting up rules for the system to follow
- Move stock to and from specific locations using manual input or automatic system-generated suggestions
- Use random locations for putting items away, picking items, and replenishing items
- Generate an audit trail of reports for each stock movement and review the information online
- Sequence your employees' trips through the warehouse to maximize their productivity
- Confirm stock movement manually with minimal data-entry keystrokes or confirm stock movement automatically
- Share stock movement data with other J.D. Edwards systems to answer inquiries and improve customer service

The Warehouse Management system is extremely flexible because it can use more than fifty different parameters of locations, items, and rules to move your inventory. The following are some additional Warehouse Management features:

**Profiles of locations and items** For each item and location in your warehouse, you define a profile. For items, you can define parameters and characteristics that control how the system moves the item. For locations, you can define parameters and characteristics that control the location's suitability for storing, picking, or replenishing items.

**Rule-based storage, picking, and replenishment** The Warehouse Management system is rule-driven. You can set up movement rules that are based on a variety of factors, including:

- The path sequence numbers that you can assign to locations
- Each location's purpose, and the quantity and type of items already present in the location
- Location tax codes that are matched to item tax code characteristics

You can define as many rules as you need for different business purposes.

**Automatic replenishment of locations**

The system monitors every location in your warehouse and can trigger stock movements to replenish your picking locations automatically when you deplete stock quantities during picking to a point that you define.

**Movement path sequencing**

You can design traffic patterns in your warehouse to reduce congestion and structure stock movements to use each employee's trip through the warehouse most efficiently.

**Units of measure**

You can choose locations in which to store items according to the item's current unit of measure to ensure the best fit and maximization of your available warehouse space. You can also allow the system to combine or break down units of measure to speed up inventory movement or maximize the use of locations.

**First In First Out picking**

You can move your oldest inventory first, using either oldest receipt date, oldest lot expiration date, or lowest lot number.

**Subsystem processing**

You can use the subsystem to immediately process putaway, picking, and replenishment requests.

To use the subsystem, you must perform the following tasks:

- Set the processing options in other systems (such as Procurement and Sales Order Management) to use the subsystem.
- Set up the subsystem in Warehouse Management, which involves defining and starting the subsystem.

For more information, see *Working with the OneWorld Subsystem* in the *OneWorld Configuration Planning and Setup Guide*.

**Subsystem processing**

You can use the subsystem to immediately process putaway, picking, and replenishment requests.

To use the subsystem, you must perform the following tasks:

- Set the processing options in other systems (such as Procurement and Sales Order Management) to use the subsystem.
- Set up the subsystem in Warehouse Management, which involves defining and starting the subsystem.

### Interoperability

Interoperability allows you to confirm suggestions using information that is located outside of J.D. Edwards systems.

In Warehouse Management, you can review the suggestions that are located outside of J.D. Edwards software and make changes. Then you can process the suggestions. If the system cannot process the suggestions, it processes a report that displays the failed suggestion confirmations. You also can automatically send an electronic message to the user's work center.

### EDI

When the system creates a sales order through EDI transactions, you can generate picking requests.

## Detailed Information

The Warehouse Management system stores its information in the following tables. You can update these as needed.

### Branch/Plant Constants (F41001)

Contains information for day-to-day transactions, including:

- Location number definition
- Warehouse control data
- Default units of measure
- Inclusion rule, which determines the document types and status codes to process through the system

### Location Master (F4100)

Contains basic information about each warehouse location, such as zones and level of detail

### Location Dimensions (F46022)

Contains the dimensions and maximum weight capacity of location dimension groups

### Item Master (F4101)

Contains basic information about each item, including:

- Item number
- Description
- Search keys
- Category codes
- Default units of measure
- Advanced Warehouse Management process groups
- Item dimension group

<b>Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion (F41002)</b>	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are unique to the warehouse item and its default unit of measure structure information
<b>Location Characteristics (F46021)</b>	Contains a list of characteristics that you use in random movement instructions
<b>Location Capacity (F46024)</b>	Contains the quantity of an item (or an item group) that will fit into each location by item unit of measure
<b>Allowed Containers by Location (F46026)</b>	Contains a list of the containers that you allow in each location
<b>Standard Unit Of Measure Conversion (F41003)</b>	Contains the unit of measure conversion equations that are common to all warehouse items
<b>Item Branch (F4102)</b>	Contains default item information, including each item's process and dimension groups, and other parameters that are common to every unit of that item in your warehouse
<b>Item Location (F41021)</b>	Contains each item's quantity information, general ledger class, and lot status in each location
<b>Item Profile (F46010)</b>	Contains a profile of every item in the warehouse
<b>Item Unit Of Measure Profile (F46011)</b>	Defines every unit of measure for each item in the warehouse
<b>Warehouse Requests (F4600)</b>	Contains putaway, pick, and replenishment requests for inventory movement
<b>Warehouse Task Header (F4601)</b>	Contains inventory movement tasks and the corresponding trips that warehouse employees make to fulfill the tasks
<b>Putaway Reservations (F46130)</b>	Contains locations that you reserved for storage of a particular item
<b>Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)</b>	Contains putaway, pick, and replenishment suggestions for inventory movement
<b>Location Detail Information (F4602)</b>	Contains the items, quantities, and units of measure that exist in each location
<b>Item Ledger (F4111)</b>	Contains a history of all inventory movements

<b>Inclusion Rules (F34004)</b>	Contains the order types (sales, procurement, and so on) and the order statuses at which the system will create a request
<b>Process Selection Rules (F46093)</b>	Contains information about an item's process groups and order groups, and the movement instructions for putaway, picking, and replenishment that you match to each set of groups
<b>Movement Instructions (F46095)</b>	Contains information, such as zones and tiebreakers, about how the system chooses locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment
<b>Order Groups (F46092)</b>	Contains order types that you assign to a group to use in the Process Selection Rules table
<b>Unit Of Measure Groups (F46096)</b>	Contains units of measure that you assign to a group to use in the Movement Instructions table
<b>Fixed Locations (F46012)</b>	Contains locations that you use only for putaway, only for picking, or only for replenishment by item
<b>Random Locations (F46821)</b>	Contains a list of valid random locations that match the characteristics that you defined in a random rule
<b>Random Tables (F46822)</b>	Contains characteristics that you match to location characteristics to create a table of valid random locations
<b>Container and Carton Codes (F46091)</b>	Contains a list of storage containers and shipping cartons, and their dimensions and weights
<b>Carton Recommendation Rules (F46013)</b>	Contains information about the quantity of each item that will fit in each carton, so the system can recommend cartons for shipping
<b>Maximum Putaway Quantity By Zone (F46025)</b>	Contains the maximum quantity of each item by unit of measure that you allow in each zone
<b>Fixed Replenishment Zones (F46051)</b>	Contains a list of zones from which you allow the system to replenish fixed picking locations
<b>Default Location/Printers (F40095)</b>	Contains the default warehouse code (branch/plant) and the default printer output queue for transactions that you process through the subsystem

**Distribution/  
Manufacturing  
Constants (F4009)**

Contains information that specifies whether the item unit of measure conversions are unique for each item or applicable to each item in the warehouse

**Tiebreaker (F46027)**

Contains information about constants that the system uses during putaway location selection

### Menu Overview

These menus are the most commonly used for the J.D. Edwards Warehouse Management system:

#### Warehouse Management (G46)



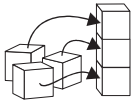
##### Daily Processing (G4610)

- Inbound Warehousing Operations (G4611)
- Outbound Warehousing Operations (G4612)
- Replenishment Operations (G4613)
- Warehousing Inquiries and Reports (G4614)



##### Advanced and Technical Operations (G4631)

- Warehousing Movement Rules (G46311)



##### Warehouse System Setup (G4641)

- User Defined Codes (G46411)





# Setup





## Warehouse Setup

To set up your warehouse and items, you must consider:

- The physical layout and characteristics of your warehouse
- The dimensions and capacities of all storage areas, racks, or locations

You must also determine:

- Whether to group items based on similarities, dimensions, or units of measure
- Which factor is most important in managing the warehouse (you can change these at any time to suit your business needs):
  - Maximizing storage capacity
  - Maximizing productivity by reducing the number of trips that employees make for putaway, picking, or replenishment of stock
  - Using other criteria that you define

When you define the warehouse and its contents to the Warehouse Management system, you construct a model of the warehouse and all of the items it contains.

Defining the warehouse includes the following tasks:

- ☐ Understanding warehouse setup
- ☐ Setting up locations
- ☐ Setting up fixed locations and zones
- ☐ Setting up random requirements
- ☐ Setting up item warehouse information
- ☐ Setting up inclusion rules
- ☐ Setting up order groups
- ☐ Setting up unit of measure groups (optional)



- ☐ Setting up storage containers (optional)
- ☐ Setting up shipping cartons and recommendation (optional)

# Understanding Warehouse Setup

---

This overview provides conceptual information about many aspects of warehouse setup that are important to understand. Before you begin setting up your warehouse, review the following concepts:

- ☐ Setting up locations
- ☐ Understanding fixed and random locations
- ☐ Setting up item warehouse information

The remaining chapters in this section describe the concepts listed above in greater detail.

## Setting Up Locations

Before you set up locations, review the following topics:

- ☐ Location attributes
- ☐ Logical, physical, and staging locations
- ☐ Options for allowing putaway, picking, and replenishment
- ☐ Sequence codes
- ☐ Latitude, longitude, and height

### Location Attributes

You must assign attributes to each warehouse location within the Location Master table (F41000). Attributes are characteristics that describe each location's purpose and physical position in the warehouse. To assign attributes to warehouse locations, you use the Location Profile program (P46020). The system uses the attributes during inventory movement to choose locations for putaway, picking, and replenishment.

### Logical, Physical, and Staging Locations

Three types of locations exist in the Warehouse Management system:

- Logical locations, which the system uses for reporting on particular transactions. A logical location does not physically exist in the warehouse, although it does exist as a record in the Warehouse Management system. An example of a logical location is the variance location, which is the location that the system uses when you are confirming a smaller quantity than the suggested quantity during putaway confirmation. The system stores the remaining (leftover) quantity in the variance location. Then the system can record the variations in quantity during movement confirmation. Another example of a logical location is the primary location.
- Physical locations, which are locations that physically exist in the warehouse or are zones that are considered to be a part of the warehouse. An example of a physical location is an aisle or bin.
- Staging locations, which are locations for temporarily holding items. Staging locations can be logical or physical locations. Examples of staging locations are a variance location (a logical location) and a receiving/shipping dock (a physical location). When you define a staging location in the Location Profile program (P46020), you do not specify any dimension or weight capacity information. The system assumes that staging locations have unlimited capacity.

### Options for Allowing Putaway, Picking, and Replenishment

The Allow Putaway, Allow Picking, and Allow Replenishment options enable you to define which movement (putaway, picking, or replenishment) that you want to allow in each location. By defining movements for locations, you can use each location for different purposes.

Before you choose the options for allowing putaway, picking, and replenishment, you should verify that you have defined zones for putaway, picking, and replenishment in the Location Master program (P4100).

Below are examples of locations that you use for different purposes and the options for allowing putaway, picking, and replenishment that you should use:

- Storage location. For a location in a storage area, you typically choose all three options. By choosing the Allow Putaway option, you can store inventory in the location. By choosing Allow Picking, you enable warehouse personnel to pick items in pallets from the location. By choosing the Allow Replenishment option, you enable warehouse personnel to use the items that they picked from the storage location to replenish another location.
- Picking location. For a picking location, you choose the Allow Picking option and do not choose the Allow Putaway and Allow Replenishment

options. Although you pick from this location and therefore need to replenish inventory to it, you do not want to use the picking location to replenish another location. You also do not want to use the picking location for putaway because you want inventory to continue circulating throughout the warehouse so that sales orders are filled promptly.

- **Dormant location.** For locations that you are temporarily not using, you do not choose the Allow Putaway, Allow Picking, or Allow Replenishment options. For example, you might need to leave a location empty because you are planning on remodeling the location.
- **Multipurpose locations.** For staging locations, overflow locations, holding locations, receiving locations, and shipping locations, you should choose all three options (Allow Putaway, Allow Picking, and Allow Replenishment). However, for a variance location, you might choose the Allow Putaway and Allow Picking options and not choose the Allow Replenishment option. The variance location temporarily holds remaining quantity when you have confirmed a smaller quantity than the suggested quantity during putaway confirmation.

## Sequence Codes

Sequence codes are numbers that the system typically uses for two purposes:

- To identify the order of locations in which warehouse personnel work
- To identify the order in which the system prints move documents

After you enter sequence codes for locations, you can build a tiebreaker table that the system uses to choose between locations when the system has suggested multiple locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment. The system uses the sequence codes that you specified to choose between equally suitable locations.

You also can use sequence codes to specify the order in which move documents, such as move tags, are printed. By printing move tags in the order in which locations appear in the warehouse, you can maximize efficiency of warehouse operations.

Below are three examples of the picking process, and how you can use sequence numbers to customize picking:

### Right-Hand Picking

Right-hand picking means that locations are sequenced so that warehouse personnel pick inventory from the right side of an aisle. When the employee reaches the end of the aisle, the employee turns around and follows the location sequence, continuing to pick from the right side of the aisle.

Although right-hand picking is usually productive, the disadvantage is that the employee has to travel through the aisle twice (one trip to the end of the aisle

and one trip back to the beginning). Right-hand picking is most productive under the following circumstances:

- The aisle ends at a wall.
- A conveyor belt runs in the middle of the aisle.
- The aisle contains a large quantity of inventory that must be picked, thus offsetting the time that the employee spends traveling up and down the aisle.

### **Alternate Picking**

Alternate picking means that locations are sequenced so that warehouse personnel begin picking inventory from the first location on the right side of the aisle, followed by the first location on the left side of the aisle. Then the employee returns to the right side of the aisle, picks from the second location, crosses to the left side of the aisle, and picks from the second location. The employee repeats the progression of picking from the right side followed by the left side until the employee reaches the end of the aisle.

Alternate picking is most productive when your warehouse personnel use machinery such as forklifts to pick pallets in an aisle that does not end with a wall. The machinery might be too large to turn around in the aisle, although diagonal, forward movements enable warehouse personnel to pick inventory efficiently.

### **Alternate Picking in U-Shaped Format**

Alternate picking in U-shaped format means that warehouse personnel pick from multiple locations on the right side of the aisle first, and then make a u-turn to pick from the locations on the left side. Assuming that the employee is driving a piece of equipment to load the picked items, the employee stops the equipment in the middle of the aisle in a place that is central to all picking locations, completes the picking, and moves forward to repeat the same procedure.

Alternate picking in a U-shaped format is most productive under the following circumstances:

- Warehouse personnel use equipment that is compact enough to turn 360 degrees in an aisle.
- The right-hand side contains a greater quantity of items to be picked, so that the u-turn and picking from the left side does not impede efficiency.



Some advantages to using alternate picking in U-shaped format are the following:

- Warehouse personnel travel only once through the aisle.
- The number of stops is reduced, provided that the employee stops the equipment in a central location from which multiple locations can be picked.

## **Latitude, Longitude, and Height**

Latitude, longitude, and height are measurements that consist of coordinates of locations in the warehouse. The system uses the coordinates to calculate the distance between locations. The system uses the coordinates as tiebreakers in the Movement Instruction table (F46095) and in conjunction with the base picking and putaway locations that are defined in the Item Profile Revisions program (P46010).

After you specify information about latitude, longitude, and height, you can build a tiebreaker table that the system uses to choose between locations when the system has suggested multiple locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment. The system uses the latitude, longitude, and height information that you specify to choose between equally suitable locations.

If you have already specified sequence codes and want to build a tiebreaker table, you do not need to specify latitude, longitude, and height information, although doing so will augment the location information that you have already entered.

## **Understanding Fixed and Random Locations**

Depending on the type of items that you store in your warehouse, you might use fixed or random locations, or both.

In a warehouse where you store items in the same locations for the same movements (putaway, picking, or replenishment), you typically set up fixed locations for each type of movement.

In a warehouse where it is advantageous to store items in varied, multiple locations, you set up random rules. Random rules are sets of criteria that each location must meet to qualify as a location for an item. For example, assume that you have an order that consists of items that require refrigeration. After you create a random rule that requires that a location be refrigerated, you create a random locations table, which is a list of all the random locations that meet the requirements of the random rule. Assuming that you already have created the tiebreaker table, which stores information about each location such as sequence number, available space, and proximity, the system suggests a series of random locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment.

Examples of circumstances when you might use fixed locations are:

- After you have received perishable foods (such as poultry or dairy products) that are not stored in the warehouse, using fixed locations allows you to move the items directly from the receiving dock to the locations from which the items are picked.
- When you routinely receive items that require specific storage conditions, such as temperature, lighting, and humidity, using fixed locations allows you to use the same locations repeatedly for the same purpose.

An example of a circumstance under which you might use random locations is when you receive pallets. By using random locations, you can store the pallets in many different locations in the warehouse. Typically, pallets share the same dimensions and characteristics, which allows flexibility in where the pallets can be put away and picked in the warehouse.

## Setting Up Item Warehouse Information

The Warehouse Management system and the Inventory Management system are closely integrated. By using Inventory Management, you create information about items and branch/plants that provides basic information for the Warehouse Management system. However, you must set up the following additional information for each item in the Warehouse Management system:

- Item classification codes
- Item profile information

### Item Classification Codes

An item classification code represents a group to which you must assign an item. The system uses these codes to choose the movement instruction tables (for putaway, picking, or replenishment) that determine location selection. The two types of item classification codes are:

- Item dimension group, which the system can optionally use to categorize items with identical or similar dimensions. For example, if you distribute compact discs, you probably have many item numbers for all of the compact discs, and all the compact discs share the same dimensions. By defining an item dimension group called “CD,” you can assign all of the item numbers to this group. By defining information about size and movement for the group, you do not have to define the information for each item individually.
- Warehouse process group, which the system must use to indicate how certain items are to be handled in the warehouse. For example, if you receive refrigerated products, you might create a warehouse process group called “COLD” to indicate to warehouse personnel that all items within the

group are to be put away, picked, and replenished in a particular zone in the warehouse.

### Item Profile Information

You must create an item profile for every item in the Warehouse Management system. The item profile contains basic information, such as:

- Whether you can store items of different types or ages in the same location
- Whether to use one- or two-phase movement confirmation for putaway, picking, and replenishment
- The item's various default locations

One-phase movement confirmation allows you to confirm inventory movement in one step after you move the items out of the From location and into the To location.

Two-phase movement confirmation allows you to confirm inventory movement in two steps: first, when you move the items out of a From location into a temporary staging location, and second, when you move the items from the staging location to the To location.



## Setting Up Locations

---

A location is a place that you use to put away (store), pick (retrieve), or replenish (refill) items that you stock in your warehouse. Your warehouse may consist of many locations, each with its own characteristics, such as:

- Length
- Width
- Height
- Weight capacity
- Proximity to other locations

Setting up locations is a major step in defining your warehouse. By setting up locations, you can match stock items to your locations based on the following:

- Items' size and weight
- Maximum quantity by location
- Location characteristics
- Storage in an item's existing location
- Storage in an empty location

Location setup includes:

- ☐ Creating the warehouse
- ☐ Defining warehouse specifications
- ☐ Entering locations
- ☐ Defining location dimensions
- ☐ Defining location characteristics
- ☐ Defining location profile information
- ☐ Defining location capacity

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have identified each location's characteristics, dimensions, and physical position in the warehouse.

## Creating the Warehouse

To create your warehouse, you use branch/plant constants. You specify whether you want the system to track locations and their contents.

### ► To create the warehouse

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

1. On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, click Add.

Branch/Plant Constants - [Branch/Plant Constants]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Cancel Dismiss Abort Links ABC ... OLE ... Internet

Branch/Plant  
Address Number  
Short Item Number Identifier  
Second Item Number Identifier  
Third Item Number Identifier  
Symbol Customer/Supplier  
Symbol to Identify Segmented Item  
Segment Separator Character  
Commitment Method 1  
Specific Commitment (Days)  
Number of Days in Year 0  
Customer Cross Ref. Code  
Supplier Cross Ref. Code  
Purchasing Costing Method 08  
Sales/Inventory Costing Method 02  
Current Inventory Period

☒ Backorders Allowed  
☐ Interface G/L (Y/N)  
☐ Write Units to Journal Entries  
☐ Location Control (Y/N)  
☐ Warehouse Control (Y/N)  
☐ Quality Control (Y/N)  
☐ Use Product Cost Detail (Y/N)  
☐ Foreign Depot  
☒ Inventory Lot Creation (Y/N)  
☐ Location Segment Control (Y/N)

Purchase Order Issue Cost 0.00  
Inventory Carrying Cost (%) 0.000  
General Ledger Explanation 1  
Approval Route Code

2. On Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Address Number
3. Choose both of the following options and click OK:
  - Location Control (Y/N)
  - Warehouse Control (Y/N)

Field	Explanation				
Branch/Plant	A code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track items and costs. This entity might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. The Branch/Plant field is alphanumeric.				
Address Number	A number that identifies an entry in the Address Book system. Use this number to identify employees, applicants, participants, customers, suppliers, tenants, a location, and any other address book members.				
Location Control (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates which type of location control the system requires. You should use location control if you want to use only locations that are in the Location Master table (F4100).</p> <p>For WorldSoftware, valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, use only locations in the Location Master table.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations that conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.</td></tr> </table> <p>If Warehouse Control is set to Yes, Location Control must also be set to Yes.</p> <p>For OneWorld, a checkmark indicates that the system uses only locations that are defined in the Location Master table.</p>	Y	Yes, use only locations in the Location Master table.	N	No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations that conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.
Y	Yes, use only locations in the Location Master table.				
N	No, do not restrict locations to those in Location Master. Use all locations that conform to the location format defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.				
Warehouse Control (Y/N)	A code that determines whether the system creates warehouse transactions for the branch/plant.				

## See Also

- *Setting Up Constants* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information on branch/plant constants

## Defining Warehouse Specifications

You define warehouse specifications to:

- Define the format in which the system displays a location, such as 1.A.1 or C/3/5
- Specify the inclusion rule that defines the order types and statuses for which you want the Warehouse Management system to create requests
- Define the default units of measure for dimensions, weight, and volume
- Define the default locations for receiving and shipping

You use an inclusion rule (also known as the request inclusion version) to define the orders for which to create requests based on the next status code that is assigned to the order.

### ► To define warehouse specifications

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Branch/Plant Constants.

1. On Work With Branch/Plant Constants, complete the following field and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the branch/plant for which you want to define warehouse specifications.
3. From the Row menu, choose Location Definition.

Branch/Plant Constants - [Branch Location Definition]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

OK Cancel Dismiss Abort Links Display OLE Internet

Branch/Plant 10 Western Distribution Center

Location Format Specification Location Segment Specification Warehouse Control

Location Separator Character

Length	Left/Right	Length	Left/Right	Length	Left/Right
Aisle 2	Left	Code 5	Left	Code 9	Left
Bin 3	Left	Code 6	Left	Code 10	Left
Code 3 2	Left	Code 7	Left		
Code 4	Left	Code 8	Left		

4. On Branch Location Definition, complete the following fields:
  - Location Separator Character
  - Aisle
  - Justify – Aisle
  - Bin
  - Justify – Aisle
  - Code 3
  - Justify – Aisle



- Code 4
  - Justify – Aisle
  - Code 5
  - Justify – Aisle
  - Code 6
  - Justify – Aisle
  - Code 7
  - Justify – Aisle
5. Choose the Warehouse Control tab, complete the following fields, and click OK:
- Request Inclusion Version
  - Dimension Unit of Measure
  - Volume Display UOM
  - Weight Display UOM
  - Receiving Location
  - Shipping Location

Field	Explanation
Location Separator Character	<p>A character that divides the elements of the location when you display them on forms or reports. For example, you might use a slash (/) as a separator character to divide elements such as aisle, bin, and shelf in a location code. The location code can contain up to 20 characters, including separators.</p> <p>Separators are not stored in the tables, but are used to edit a location on a form or report. If you do not want to use separators, leave this field blank. However, you must enter characters and spaces to equal the correct length of each element in the location code. The system then displays the location as one string of characters.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>The system uses the character you enter in this field to separate the combination of tank/owner and aisle/bin as it appears on forms or reports. Companies commonly use a period (.) as the separator character.</p>
Aisle	<p>A number that identifies the number of characters to represent the tank (or aisle for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.</p>

Field	Explanation
Bin	A number that identifies the number of characters to represent the owner for commingled bulk stock (or bin for packaged stock). Valid values are numbers 1 through 8.
Code 3	The number of characters to represent Code 3 in the location format specification.
Code 4	The number of characters to represent Code 4 in the location format specification.
Code 5	The number of characters to represent Code 5 in the location format specification.
Code 6	The number of characters to represent Code 6 in the location format specification.
Code 7	The number of characters to represent Code 7 in the location format specification.
Request Inclusion Version	<p>A user defined code (40/RV) that identifies an inclusion rule that you want the system to use for this branch/plant. The Manufacturing and Warehouse Management systems use inclusion rules as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For Manufacturing: Allows multiple versions of resource rules for running MPS, MRP, or DRP.</li><li>• For Warehouse Management: Allows multiple versions of inclusion rules for running putaway and picking. The system processes only those order lines that match the inclusion rule for a specified branch/plant.</li></ul> <p>If you leave this field blank, the system does not update the capacity plan when you create a work order or change the status of a work order.</p>
Dimension Unit of Measure	A user defined code (system 00/type UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to display dimensions for the warehouse. The system provides the ability to establish inches, centimeters, meters, and so forth, as a measuring standard.
Volume Display UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to display volume for this branch/plant. The system inputs a value in this field from Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2 (P410012). You can override this default value.
Weight Display UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure that the system uses to indicate weight for this item. You can specify ounces, grams, kilograms, and so on, as weight standards. The system uses this unit of measure for the item or overrides it for an individual item or container.

Field	Explanation
Receiving Location	The area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.
Shipping Location	The location that the system uses as the default when you pick inventory and move the inventory for shipping. The format of the location is user defined by branch/plant (P410012).

## Entering Locations

Your warehouse consists of locations, such as bins, spaces on a rack, and pallet spaces on the floor. You must enter these locations into the system to use them for putaway, picking, or replenishment. Use the format that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants to enter each location where you store inventory in your warehouse. The system stores the locations that you enter in the Location Master (F41000).

Complete the following tasks:

- Enter locations interactively
- Define zones
- Define the level of detail for locations

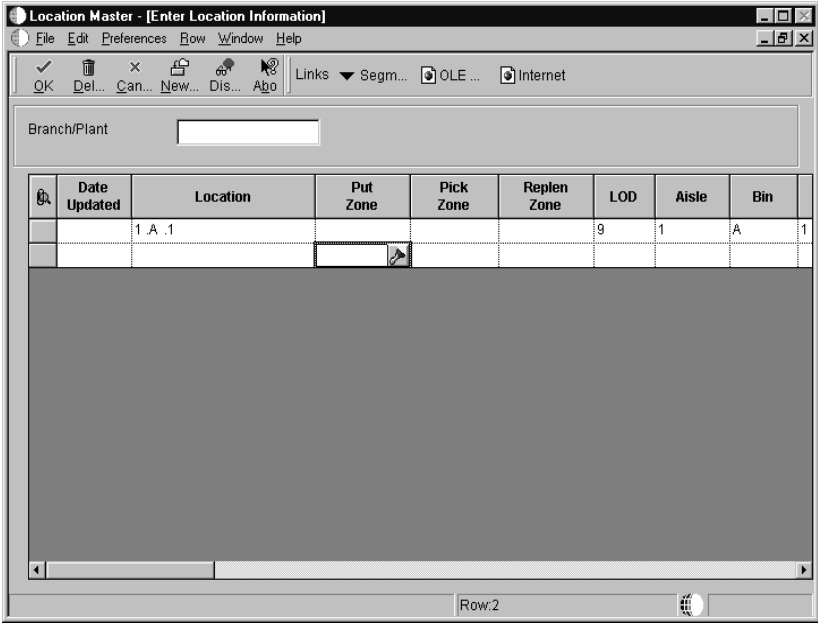
### Entering Locations Interactively

You can enter locations interactively to create one location at a time. You choose the naming convention (a combination of numbers, letters, or both, such as A/3/4 or 6/B/2/A), and use the format that you specified on Branch/Plant Constants (a separator character, such as / or . to name locations A/3/4 or 3.C.9). Enter locations interactively if you have only a few locations to create, or if you do not want to use the batch process.

#### To enter locations interactively

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Master.

1. On Work With Location Master, complete the following field and click Add:
  - Branch/Plant



2. On Enter Location Information, complete the following field and click OK:
- Location

Field	Explanation
Location	<p>The area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>A location format comprises elements and, optionally, a separator character. Elements represent more specific locations in a branch/plant. If the tank contains commingled stock, include the separator character defined on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2 and identify the owner.</p> <p>The total length of all elements in this field, including separators, cannot exceed 20 characters. The location for a single tank can contain up to the number of characters identified in the Length of Tank/Aisle field on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.</p> <p>The owner ID can contain up to the number of characters identified in the Length of Owner/Bin field on Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2.</p> <p>If you leave this field blank and do not use a separator character, the system displays the location as an asterisk. If you use a separator character, the system displays the location with the correct number of spaces for each element, followed by the separator character.</p>

## Defining Zones

You use zones to group similar locations. After you define a zone, you can use it to make inquiries without having to access each location contained in the zone. The three most common zones in a warehouse are for putaway, picking, and replenishment. For one location, you can have a putaway zone, a picking zone, and a replenishment zone. This situation allows you to use one location for different purposes.

You can also use zones to set up areas for items that require special storage conditions, such as explosion safeguards, refrigeration, low humidity, and low light.

Defining zones is optional. However, by defining zones, you can save processing time and help structure your employees' movement patterns through the warehouse.

You choose a zone name from Select User Defined Code. If the predefined zones do not meet your needs, enter a new zone on User Defined Codes.



### To define zones

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Master.

1. On Work With Location Master, complete the following field and click Add:
  - Branch/Plant
2. On Enter Location Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Zone – Putaway
  - Zone – Picking
  - Zone – Replenishment

Field	Explanation
Put Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies areas in the warehouse where goods are put away or stored.
Pick Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies an area from which items are picked for shipment.
Replen Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies the areas in the warehouse from which items are retrieved to replenish or refill picking locations.

## Defining the Level of Detail for Locations

You use levels of detail to control how the system displays storage areas for picking and replenishment, their capacities, and available space. You define what each level of detail represents (aisles, racks, bins, and so on). For example, if you use the Location Utilization inquiry program to view the contents of your warehouse using a level of detail of 1 (warehouse level), the system displays one location (the warehouse). If you use a level of detail of 4 (rack level), for example, the system displays zones, aisles, and racks, and shows you the capacities and available space for each rack.

You can create a blank location, such as / /, and assign it to a level of detail of 1. Then you can use level 1 to review the contents of the entire warehouse for reporting purposes or specify a logical warehouse named “warehouse.”



---

### To define the level of detail for locations

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Master.

1. On Work With Location Master, complete the following field and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the row that contains the location for which you want to define the level of detail.
3. From the Row menu, choose Location Revisions.
4. On Enter Location Information, complete the following field and click OK:
  - LOD

Field	Explanation
LOD	<p>A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For example, you can assign aisles to level 2, and individual bins within the aisle as level 3.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>Use the Detail Level field to specify the beginning level of detail that you want the system to display for the location.</p>

## Processing Options for Location Master

### Display

1. Enter a '1' to omit item location records with no quantity available and no quantity inbound/outbound when calling Availability by Location.

---

## Defining Location Dimensions

You define the dimensions of each location to maximize use of warehouse space. After you specify a location's dimensions, the system can determine which items fit best into the location with a minimum of wasted space. You can define:

- Gross and usable dimensions (width, depth, and height)
- Gross and usable volume, which the system calculates from the dimensions
- Maximum weight that a location can hold

If you do not specify a maximum storage weight, the system assumes that the location has an unlimited capacity for weight.

The system can use the location dimensions that you define to verify that the location has enough space for the item to fit. You can define a capacity method to provide the best match of an item to a location. You can use volume checking, (capacity method 1), layering (capacity method 2), or quantity capacity checking (capacity method 3).

- In volume checking, the system compares the volume of the item that you are putting away to the available volume of space in the location. This method is most effective for items that are cubical in shape.
- In layering, in addition to performing volume checking, the system compares the item's length, width, and height to the length, width, and height of the available space in the location. The system also can rotate the placement of the items during putaway.
- In quantity capacity checking, the system compares the quantity of the item to store to the quantity that you can still fit into the location.

If you use random locations for putaway, you must rebuild the tie-breaker table whenever you define or change the dimensions of a random location.

### **To define location dimensions**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Dimensions.

1. On Work With Location Dimensions, click Add.

Location Dimensions - [Location Dimension Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Cancel Dismiss Apply Links Dimension... Previous... Next... OLE... Internet

Branch/Plant 27

Loc. Dimension Group BIN Bin 12x12x24

Gross Cubic Dimensions

Width 13.00 IN

Depth 13.00 IN

Height 26.00 IN

Cubes 2.54 FC

Usable Cubic Dimensions

Width 12.00 IN

Depth 12.00 IN

Height 24.00 IN

Cubes 2.00 FC

Weight

Maximum Weight 200 LB

Work With Location Dimensions Location Dimension Revisions

2. On Location Dimension Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Loc. Dimension Group
3. In the Gross Cubic Dimensions section, complete the following fields:
  - Width
  - Depth
  - Height

The system uses the values that you enter for gross width, gross depth, and gross height as default values for the Usable Cubic Dimensions section of the form unless you enter new values.

4. In the Usable Cubic Dimensions section, complete the following fields:
  - Width
  - Depth
  - Height
5. In the Weight section, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Maximum Weight



Field	Explanation
Loc. Dimension Group	<p>A code (system 46/type LD) that identifies a group of locations that share the same dimensions. A location dimension group defines the dimensions for all locations that belong to the group. After you set up a location dimension group, you can assign locations to the group through Location Profile Revisions (P46020).</p> <p>You must define location dimensions if you plan to use volume-based putaway.</p>
Width	<p>The available storage width of the location(s) defined within the location dimension group. The system uses this width only if you use one of two capacity methods to select a putaway location for an item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume checking (where the system compares the volume of the item to the usable volume of a putaway location)</li> <li>• Layering (where the system compares the length, width, and depth of an item to the usable length, width, and depth of a putaway location)</li> </ul>
Depth	<p>The available storage depth of the location(s) defined within the location dimension group. The system uses this depth only if you use one of two capacity methods to select a putaway location for an item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume checking (where the system compares the volume of the item to the usable volume of a putaway location)</li> <li>• Layering (where the system compares the length, width, and depth of an item to the usable length, width, and depth of a putaway location)</li> </ul>
Height	<p>The available storage height of the location(s) defined within the location dimension group. The system uses this height only if you use one of two capacity methods to select a putaway location for an item:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Volume checking (where the system compares the volume of the item to the usable volume of a putaway location)</li> <li>• Layering (where the system compares the length, width, and depth of an item to the usable length, width, and depth of a putaway location)</li> </ul>
Maximum Weight	<p>The maximum weight a location can hold. During putaway location selection, the system accumulates item and/or container weights, which it adds to the weight currently available in the location, and compares the total to this maximum allowed weight.</p>

## See Also

- *Defining Warehouse Specifications* for more information about processing methods

### Defining Location Characteristics

A characteristic is anything that makes a location (or a location group) unique. For example, you might stock items that must be kept cold to prevent spoilage, so you need to identify locations, such as a refrigerator, with characteristics that include Cold. You can assign an unlimited number of characteristics to each location in your warehouse.

**Caution:** If you want the system to choose locations randomly for putaway, picking, or replenishment (instead of using fixed locations), you must define location characteristics. If you use random locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment and you change characteristics for any of those random locations, you must regenerate the Random Locations table (F46821). This ensures that the system uses a current table when it searches for random locations.

If you use random locations for putaway, you must rebuild the tie-breaker table whenever you change the characteristics of a random location.

You can choose a predefined characteristic from the Select User Defined Code form. If the predefined characteristics do not meet your needs, you can define the new characteristic and then reference that characteristic on the Work with Location Characteristics form.

You can:

- Define characteristics for a single location
- Define characteristics for a location group

Use location characteristic groups to reduce the number of locations for which you need to define characteristics by grouping them all together.

#### See Also

- *Setting Up Random Requirements* for more information about random location characteristics and how to rebuild the tiebreaker table



#### To define characteristics for a single location

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Characteristics.

1. On Work With Location Characteristics, click Display by Location in the Display section of the form.
2. Complete the following field and click Add:
  - Branch Plant

Location Characteristics - [Location Characteristics Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Window Help

OK Del... Can... New... Dis... Abo Links Chara... Previo... Next OLE ... Internet

Characteristic Group: BOOM1

Branch/Plant: 27

Boomer Low

Location Characteristic	Characteristic Description
BOOMER	Explosive Item Characteristic
LOW	Low Random Characteristic

Row:1

Work With Location Characteristics Location Characteristics Revisions

3. On Location Characteristics Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Location
  - Location Characteristic

### ► To define characteristics for a location group

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Characteristics.

1. On Work With Location Characteristics, click Add.

2. On Location Characteristics Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Characteristic Group

Field	Explanation
Location Characteristic	A code (system 46/type DF) defines a characteristic for a location or location group. You can define unlimited characteristics (such as Cold, Dark, Dry, Heavy, and Secure) for any location or location group.
Characteristic Group	A code (system 46/type LC) that identifies a group of locations that share the same characteristics. A location characteristics group defines the characteristics for all locations that belong to the group. After you set up a location characteristics group, you can assign locations to the group through Location Characteristics (P46021).

## Defining Location Profile Information

You define location profile information to attach specific attributes to each location. These attributes specify the location's purpose, and its physical position in the warehouse. The system can use these attributes during inventory movement to choose locations for putaway, picking, or replenishment, as well as to determine what location is the best fit for the item, based on the attributes. You define attributes such as:

- Location sequences, which can form the routes that warehouse employees follow for putaway, picking, and replenishment
- Relative coordinates for each location in the warehouse, which the system uses to calculate the distance between two locations
- The maximum number of items you can have in the location
- A location dimension group for the location
- A characteristic group for the location (optional)
- Whether you can mix container types, or old and new items in the location
- Whether the location is used for putaway, picking, replenishment, or for staging inventory during two-phase movement

If you use random locations for putaway, you must rebuild the tie-breaker table whenever you change the putaway sequence or proximity (latitude, longitude, or height) of a random location.

To define location profile information, complete the following tasks:

- Define location profile information for a single location
- Define location profile information for multiple locations

### ► To define location profile information for a single location

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Profile.

1. On Work With Location Profiles, complete the following field and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the location for which you want to define location profile information.
3. From the Row menu, choose Profile Revisions.

4. On Location Profile Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Level of Detail
  - Freeze Rule
  - Maximum Items
  - Tax Code
  - Minimum Put %
  - Minimum Pick %
  - Verification Code
  - Container Code

- Dimension Group
- Characteristics Group
- Staging Locn
- Recommend Crtn
- Mix Containers
- Mix Dates
- Allow Putaway
- Allow Pick
- Allow Replenish

### ► To define location profile information for multiple locations

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Profile.

1. On Work With Location Profiles, complete the following field and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
2. Choose the locations for which you want to define location profile information.
3. From the Form menu, choose Enter Location Information.

Location	Allow Put	Allow Pick	Allow Replenish	Putaway Sequence	Picking Sequence
1 . .	N	N	N		
1 . .	Y	Y	Y		
1 . A .	Y	Y	Y		
1 . A .1	Y	Y	Y		
1 . A .2	Y	Y	Y		
1 . B .	Y	Y	Y		
1 . B .1	Y	Y	Y		
1 . B .2	Y	Y	Y		
1 . C .	Y	Y	Y		
1 . C .1	Y	Y	Y		
1 . C .2	Y	Y	Y		

4. On Enter Location Profile Information, complete the following fields and click OK:
- Allow Putaway (Y/N)
  - Allow Pick (Y/N)
  - Allow Replenishment (Y/N)
  - Sequence Code – Putaway
  - Sequence Code – Picking
  - Sequence Code – Replenishment
  - Latitude
  - Longitude
  - Height
  - Group – Location Dimension
  - Group – Location Characteristics
  - Staging Location (Y/N)
  - Mix Containers (Y/N)
  - Maximum Number of Items

Field	Explanation
Level of Detail	A code that summarizes or classifies locations and provides a hierarchy of locations for review purposes. For instance, you can assign aisles to level 2, and individual bins within the aisle as level 3.
Freeze Rule	<p>A code that indicates what putaway restrictions you want to place on a location during the pick process.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blank No freeze. The system does not perform any automatic restrictions.</li> <li>1 Freeze when empty. Do not put away to this location after you pick the location empty.</li> <li>2 Freeze when picked (auto reset). Do not put away to this location after picking. When you pick the location empty, the system automatically resets the putaway flag to allow putaway to this location.</li> <li>3 Freeze when picked (manual reset). Do not put away to this location after picking. When you pick the location empty, you must manually reset the putaway flag to allow putaway to this location.</li> </ul>

Field	Explanation
Maximum Items	<p>A number that specifies the maximum number of different items that can be stored in this location at one time.</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 to 99. If you leave the field blank (or zero), the system does not limit the number of different items in the location.</p>
Tax Code	<p>A code (system 46/type LT) that indicates whether the location contains tax-paid inventory (in-bond vs. duty paid). If an item has an assigned tax code, the system puts the item away only in locations with the same tax code.</p> <p>You assign tax codes to items through Item Profile (P46010).</p>
Minimum Put %	<p>The minimum percentage of the total location capacity that you want the system to use during putaway. You specify a minimum putaway percentage when you want an item to fill at least this percentage of an empty putaway location.</p>
Minimum Pick %	<p>The minimum percentage of the total location capacity that you want the system to use during picking. If you use this minimum percentage, the system first determines how many of the items fit in the location. It divides the quantity of the item being picked by the maximum quantity that will fit in the location and compares the result to the minimum pick percentage. The system performs this check only if you defined the pick movement instructions to have the system do so.</p>
Verification Code	<p>A two-character code that uniquely identifies a location. The Movement Confirmations program uses the code that you enter to verify that the system used the correct location during putaway or picking.</p>
Container Code	<p>A code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.</p>
Dimension Group	<p>A code (system 46/type LD) that identifies a group of locations that share the same dimensions. A location dimension group defines the dimensions for all locations that belong to the group. After you set up a location dimension group, you can assign locations to the group through Location Profile Revisions (P46020).</p> <p>You must define location dimensions if you plan to use volume-based putaway.</p>



Field	Explanation				
Characteristics Group	A code (system 46/type LC) that identifies a group of locations that share the same characteristics. A location characteristics group defines the characteristics for all locations that belong to the group. After you set up a location characteristics group, you can assign locations to the group through Location Characteristics (P46021).				
Staging Locn	<p>A code that indicates whether the location is a staging location, where you hold items temporarily before moving them somewhere else. Staging locations (such as the receiving and shipping docks) do not require a group definition for dimensions, volume, or weight, because they have unlimited capacity.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, this location is a staging location</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, this location is not a staging location</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, this location is a staging location	N	No, this location is not a staging location
Y	Yes, this location is a staging location				
N	No, this location is not a staging location				
Recommend Crtn	<p>A code that indicates whether the system recommends shipping cartons when it picks from this location.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.	N	No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.
Y	Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.				
N	No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.				

Field	Explanation
Mix Containers	<p>A code that indicates whether you want to allow more than one type of storage container for an item to be stored in the location. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Y Allow more than one type of container in this location</li><li>N Do not allow more than one type of container in this location</li></ul> <p>You use Allowed Containers (P46026) to define which containers are allowed in the location.</p> <p>You can also set up the item profile to allow mixing of containers.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>A code that indicates whether you want to allow more than one type of storage container for an item to be stored in the location. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Y Allow more than one type of container in this location</li><li>N Do not allow more than one type of container in this location</li></ul> <p>You use Allowed Containers (P46026) to define which containers are allowed in the location.</p> <p>You can also set up the item profile to allow mixing of containers.</p>
Mix Dates	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to store items with different receipt dates in the same location. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Y Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</li><li>N No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</li></ul> <p>You must set up the location profile and the item profile in the Warehouse Management system to allow the mixing of dates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Y Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</li><li>N No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</li></ul> <p>You must set up the location profile and the item profile in the Warehouse Management system to allow the mixing of dates.</p> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to store items that have different receipt dates in the same location. Valid values are:</p>

Field	Explanation				
Allow Putaway	<p>A code that indicates whether the location is valid for putaway selection.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, use this location for putaway</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not use this location for putaway</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, use this location for putaway	N	No, do not use this location for putaway
Y	Yes, use this location for putaway				
N	No, do not use this location for putaway				
Allow Pick	<p>A code that indicates whether this location is valid for picking.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, use this location for picking</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not use this location for picking</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, use this location for picking	N	No, do not use this location for picking
Y	Yes, use this location for picking				
N	No, do not use this location for picking				
Allow Replenish	A code that indicates whether you allow replenishment from a location.				
Picking Sequence	<p>A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the picking sequence. Picking is the movement of inventory from storage to satisfy an order. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the picking sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to pick from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient pick routing.</p>				
Replenish Sequence	<p>A number that you assign to a location to determine its place in the replenishment sequence. Replenishment is the movement of inventory from storage locations to picking locations. A sequence of locations describes the path that warehouse employees follow through the warehouse during movement tasks. You can specify in the Movement Instructions (P46095) whether the system uses the replenishment sequence as a tiebreaker when there is more than one location selected to replenish from. For example, you can establish sequencing for the most efficient replenishment routing.</p>				
Distance Latitude	The X or latitude coordinate of a location in the warehouse. The system can use latitude, longitude, and height as a tiebreaker when suggesting locations for putaway and picking.				
Distance Longitude	The Y or longitude coordinate of a location in the warehouse. The system can use latitude, longitude, and height as a tiebreaker when suggesting locations for putaway and picking.				
Maximum Items	<p>A number that specifies the maximum number of different items that can be stored in this location at one time.</p> <p>Enter a number from 1 to 99. If you leave the field blank (or zero), the system does not limit the number of different items in the location.</p>				

### Defining Location Capacity

Each location has a finite capacity to hold items (except staging locations). You can define location capacity by location dimension group, such as bin, flow rack, pallet, or bulk (according to the size of the locations). Or you can define location capacity individually by quantity. You then specify how many items will fit in each location dimension group by an item's unit of measure.

You can define location capacity methods by setting up items to use one of the following capacity checking methods:

- **Volume.** The system compares the item's cubic dimensions with the available cubic dimensions in the location.
- **Layering.** The system performs volume checking and also compares the item's length, width, and height to the length, width, and height of the available space in the location. You must also specify whether the item's unit of measure definition allows the system to rotate the item during putaway.
- **Quantity.** The system compares the quantity of the item to store to the quantity that you can still fit into the location.

A location dimension group only defines the volume of each location in the group. If you define an item's unit of measure to use quantity when you verify a location's capacity, you must use Capacity Definition by Item or Group to define the quantity of the item that will fit into a location. The system allows you to toggle between item and item dimension group format. If you use the quantity capacity checking method, defining quantities by item dimension group is faster because you do not have to define quantities and capacities for every item that you stock.

#### **To define location capacity**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Capacity Definition by Item or Capacity Definition by Group.

1. On Work With Location Capacity, choose one of the following options and click Add:
  - Item Number
  - Item Dimension Group

Capacity Definition by Item - [Location Capacity Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

OK Del... Can... New... Dis... Abo Links Displ... Previo... Next OLE ... Internet

Loc. Dimension Group Branch/Plant 27

CSEFLO Case Flow Racks 24x24x24

Item Number	UOM	Container Code	Maximum Capacity
2012	BX		3200.00
2410	CA		3000.00
2415	CA		3000.00

Row:1

Work With Location Capacity Location Capacity Revisions

2. On Location Capacity Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - UOM
  - Container Code
  - Maximum Capacity
3. If you are defining location capacity by item, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Loc. Dimension Group
4. If you are defining location capacity by item dimension group, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Item Dim Grp

Field	Explanation
Item Number	<p>A number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.</p> <p>For process work orders, the item number is the process.</p>
Item Dim Grp	<p>A code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.</p>

Field	Explanation
UOM	A user defined code (00/UM) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box).
Container Code	A code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.
Maximum Capacity	The maximum of an item or item dimension group that can fit in the specified location dimension group. You can also define a storage container to limit the quantity.
Loc. Dimension Group	<p>A code (system 46/type LD) that identifies a group of locations that share the same dimensions. A location dimension group defines the dimensions for all locations that belong to the group. After you set up a location dimension group, you can assign locations to the group through Location Profile Revisions (P46020).</p> <p>You must define location dimensions if you plan to use volume-based putaway.</p>
Item Dim Grp	A code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.

## Setting Up Fixed Locations and Zones

---

A fixed location is a place that you use for the same purpose, such as putaway, picking, and replenishment for a given item. A zone is a group of locations that you use for a particular purpose. For example, a flow rack near the shipping dock always holds the same item for picking, and a bulk location near the receiving dock always holds pallets of the same item. You use a fixed zone as one large location from which to replenish fixed picking locations.

Setting up fixed locations and zones includes:

- ☐ Setting up fixed putaway locations
- ☐ Setting up fixed picking locations
- ☐ Setting up fixed replenishment zones

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the appropriate movement instruction table can access fixed locations.

## Setting Up Fixed Putaway Locations

You set up fixed putaway locations to use the same locations consistently for storing a given item. This consistency allows you to segregate putaway locations for certain items from other locations, or to keep putaway locations near their picking and replenishment locations. Often, your fixed putaway locations are the same as your fixed picking locations.



### **To set up fixed putaway locations**

---

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Fixed Putaway Locations.

1. On Work With Fixed Locations, click Add.

2. On Fixed Putaway Locations Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - 2nd Item Number
  - Unit of Measure as Input
  - Location
3. Repeat the process for each fixed putaway location that you want to set up, and then click Cancel when you are finished.

Field	Explanation
Location	The area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

## Setting Up Fixed Picking Locations

You set up fixed picking locations to use the same locations consistently for picking a given item. This consistency allows you to segregate picking locations from other locations, or to keep certain items' picking locations near their putaway and replenishment locations. Often, your fixed picking locations are the same as your fixed putaway locations.

You might not want to create replenishment suggestions with a quantity that exceeds the quantity that a location can hold. Before you set up a fixed picking location, verify that the sum of each picking location's normal replenishment



quantity and maximum replenishment quantity do not exceed the location's maximum capacity quantity. If they do exceed the location's maximum capacity quantity, the system prints movement documents to replenish a greater quantity than the location can hold because the system does not perform any capacity checking. You might not be able to store all of the items in the picking location.

You must set up fixed picking locations if you intend to use replenishment. Replenishment is the process by which the system refills picking locations in which items are depleted.

### ► To set up fixed picking locations

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Fixed Picking Locations.

1. On Work With Fixed Locations, click Add.

Location	Maximum Pick Quantity	Max Replenishment Quantity	Normal Replenishment Point	Min Replenishment Quantity
4 A .1			0	
4 A .2			0	
			0	

2. On Fixed Picking Locations Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - \*SAME
  - 2nd Item Number
  - Unit of Measure as Input
  - Location
  - Maximum Pick Quantity
  - Max Replenishment Quantity

- Normal Replenishment Point
  - Min Replenishment Point
3. Repeat the process for each fixed picking location that you want to set up, and then click Cancel when you are finished.

Field	Explanation
Maximum Pick Quantity	The number you enter here indicates the maximum quantity to be picked for an item in a specific unit of measure at a location. The system will not suggest this location if the quantity to be picked exceeds the maximum pick quantity you define in this field.
Max Replenishment Quantity	The number you enter here specifies the maximum quantity to be replenished to a fixed picking location. You must enter a quantity in this field if you will be doing economic replenishment. You specify in the processing options for the Location Selection Driver program (P46171) for automatic, or online, replenishment and in the processing options for the Batch Replenishment program (P461601) that you want to perform economic replenishment.
Normal Replenishment Point	A number that indicates the normal level of inventory at a fixed picking location that the system uses during batch replenishments to generate replenishment requests. You can have the system perform replenishment when the quantity in a fixed picking location reaches either the normal replenishment point or the minimum replenishment point. During automatic, or online, replenishment, the system uses the minimum replenishment point. For batch replenishment, you specify in the processing options of the Batch Replenishment program (P461601) which replenishment point you want the system to use.
Min Replenishment Point	A number that indicates the minimum quantity of inventory at a fixed picking location that the system uses to generate an online replenishment request. You can have the system perform replenishment when the quantity in a fixed picking location reaches either the normal replenishment point or the minimum replenishment point. During automatic, or online, replenishment, the system uses the minimum replenishment point. For batch replenishment, you specify in the processing options of the Batch Replenishment program (P461601) which replenishment point you want the system to use.

## Setting Up Fixed Replenishment Zones

You set up one or more fixed replenishment zones to connect replenishment locations with picking locations. The replenishment locations then refill the same picking locations consistently. This process allows you to segregate replenishment zones from other locations or to keep certain items' replenishment locations near their picking locations.

If you have not set up a fixed replenishment zone for a picking location, the system searches for a replenishment zone that is attached to a picking zone. If you have not set up a picking zone, the system displays an error.

### ► To set up fixed replenishment zones

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Fixed Replenishment Zones.

1. On Work With Fixed Replenishment Zones, click Add.

Display Sequence	Replenishment Zone	Replenishment Zone
1.000	AIRCRT	Air Curtain Zone
2.000		

2. On Fixed Replenishment Zone Revisions, complete the following field:
  - Branch/Plant
3. Complete either of the following fields:
  - Pick Zone
  - Pick Location

4. Complete the following field and click OK:
  - Replenishment Zone
5. Repeat the process for each fixed replenishment zone that you want to set up, and then click Cancel when you are finished.

Field	Explanation
Pick Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies an area from which items are picked for shipment.
Pick Location	The area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.
Replenishment Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies the areas in the warehouse from which items are retrieved to replenish or refill picking locations.

## Setting Up Random Requirements

---

A random requirement is a set of instructions that determine how the system builds random locations in the warehouse. Random requirements allow you to use warehouse space more efficiently because the system selects locations randomly. By creating this flexibility in storage, you enable the process of location selection to operate in a more efficient manner.

Random requirement setup includes:

- ☐ Defining location characteristics by location or group
- ☐ Assigning characteristic groups to locations
- ☐ Setting up random rules
- ☐ Creating the random location table
- ☐ Building the tiebreaker table

### Defining Location Characteristics by Location or Group

You define location characteristics to create random requirements. The system uses the random requirements to create random locations, which are groups of locations that correspond to a random rule. The random rule then can be assigned to the movement instructions.

For example, assume that you have an order that consists of items that require refrigeration and are stored in liquid form. Two of the characteristics that you would define might be “cold” and “wet.”

#### **To define location characteristics for a random rule**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Characteristics.

1. On Work With Location Characteristics, click Add.

2. On Location Characteristics Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Characteristic Group
  - Location Characteristic
3. Define as many location characteristics as necessary for the characteristic group and click OK.

## Assigning Characteristic Groups to Locations

You can assign characteristic groups to locations to create random rule requirements. You may also assign characteristics to a location using the Location Characteristics program.

For example, assume that you have created a characteristic group for an order that consists of refrigerated items that are stored in liquid form. You must specify locations in the warehouse that are suitable in temperature and space for storing the items.

### ► To assign characteristic groups to locations

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Profile.

1. On Work With Location Profiles, enter a branch/plant and click Find.
2. Choose the location to which you want to assign the characteristic group.
3. From the Row menu, choose Profile Revisions.

The screenshot shows the 'Location Profile - [Location Profile Revisions]' window. The 'Locations' tab is selected, displaying a table of location characteristics. The 'Profile' tab is also visible, showing various configuration options. The 'Locations' tab contains the following fields:

Location	Branch/Plant
	30

The 'Profile' tab contains the following fields:

Field	Value
Level of Detail	1
Freeze Rule	
Maximum Items	
Tax Code	
Minimum Put %	
Minimum Pick %	
Verification Code	
Container Code	
Dimension Group	
Characteristics Group	

The 'Locations' tab contains the following checkboxes:

Checkbox	Value
Staging Locn	Checked
Recommend Crtn	Unchecked
Mix Containers	Checked
Mix Dates	Unchecked
Allow Putaway	Unchecked
Allow Pick	Unchecked
Allow Replenish	Unchecked

4. On Location Profile Revisions, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Characteristics Group

## Setting Up Random Rules

You use random rules to make location selection more efficient by randomly distributing items throughout the warehouse instead of using fixed locations for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You create a random rule using random requirements that are based on location characteristics.

After you set up a random rule, you can include that random rule in a putaway, picking, or replenishment instruction table.

After you add or change a random rule or a location characteristic, you must build the Random Location table using the Build Random Location table program. This process updates the table with the changes that you made.

If you do not run the Build Random Location Table program, the first putaway request that attempts to use the random rule will cause the system to automatically rebuild the Random Location table. The rebuild might result in slower processing of the movement request.

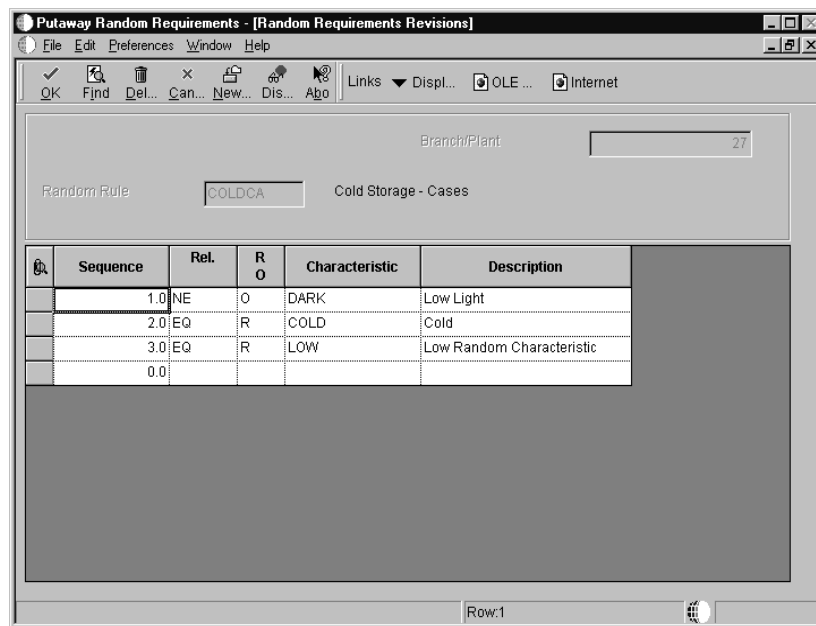


### **To set up random rules**

---

From the Warehousing Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose either Putaway Random Requirements, Picking Random Requirements, or Replenishment Random Requirements.

1. On Work With Random Requirements, click Add.



2. On Random Requirements Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Random Rule
- Sequence
- Rel
- R O
- Characteristic

Field	Explanation
Random Rule	A code (system 46/type SR) that identifies a random requirements table. If you use Random, Empty or Existing locations for the movement method, you must enter a random rule code to consider only locations whose characteristics match the random rule.
Sequence	A number that ranks optional characteristics in a random rule. During random putaway, picking, and replenishment, the system selects locations with characteristics that match the random rule's characteristics, according to the random characteristic sequence. If a characteristic is required, the system does not use the random sequence.



Field	Explanation
Rel	<p>A code that indicates what location characteristics should be included or excluded when choosing locations with a random rule. Each characteristic specified on a random rule must have a relationship code. You assign relationships on Random Tables (P46822).</p> <p>Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EQ Search for locations with characteristics that equal the random rule characteristics</li> <li>NE Search for locations with characteristics that do not equal the random rule characteristics</li> </ul>
R O	<p>A code that indicates whether a location characteristic is required or optional for a random rule to select the location. The random rule selects locations that have characteristics matching the random rule's required characteristics. The random rule does not necessarily select locations matching the random rule's optional characteristics.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R Use only locations that have this required characteristic</li> <li>O Use locations that have this optional characteristic, if possible</li> </ul>
Characteristic	<p>A code (system 46/type DF) defines a characteristic for a location or location group. You can define unlimited characteristics (such as Cold, Dark, Dry, Heavy, and Secure) for any location or location group.</p>

## Creating the Random Location Table

From the Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Build Random Location Table.

The Random Location table contains a list of all the random locations for a rule. You run the Build Random Location Table program after you change your random rule requirements or after you change the characteristics of random locations.

When you run the Build Random Location Table program, the system matches location characteristics with random rule characteristics and updates the Random Locations table (F46821).

## Building the TieBreaker Table

From the Warehouse Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Build Tiebreaker Information.

Whenever you move inventory, the system uses movement instructions (F46095) to suggest locations for picking, putaway, or replenishment. If several locations meet the criteria, the system uses the information stored in a tiebreaker table to select the optimum location. To determine tiebreaker information for putaway to random locations, you must create a Tiebreaker table that stores the following information about every location in the warehouse:

- Sequence number
- Available space
- Proximity to a base location

You build the Tiebreaker table using a program that selects locations and calculates their proximity and available space. You can use the generic program to build a tiebreaker table for all locations in your warehouse, or you can modify the program to create a table with fewer locations.

You must rebuild the Tiebreaker table whenever you change any of the following:

- Putaway, Picking, or Replenishment Sequence Codes
- Location characteristics
- Location dimensions
- Location proximity (latitude, longitude, or height)

## Setting Up Item Warehouse Information

---

You must provide warehouse information about each item before the system can process items. For example, you can classify items by their size or the demand for them. You must set up units of measure, such as eaches and boxes, and define a unit of measure structure that describes the relationship of each unit of measure to the other units of measure. You also need to specify default locations for items and whether items can mix with different items in the same locations.

Setting up item warehouse information includes:

- ☐ Defining unit of measure structures
- ☐ Defining item classification codes
- ☐ Setting up item profiles
- ☐ Setting up item unit of measure and capacity definitions

### Defining Unit of Measure Structures

You must define a unit of measure structure to process an item in the Warehouse Management system. A unit of measure structure describes the relationship between the smallest unit of measure and larger units of measure, such as eaches to boxes, boxes to cases, and cases to pallets. For example, if you lack bulk floor space and you receive a pallet of 500 items, the unit of measure structure allows you to convert pallets to eaches automatically and to store the items in smaller locations. The system uses the unit of measure structure to choose the most efficient unit of measure for picking, putaway, and replenishment.

You can define an unlimited number of unit of measure conversions for an item. For example, you can define conversions such as 24 items per case, 16 cases per pallet, and so on. However, the system limits the structure to 5 unit of measure levels. You assign a code (1 through 5) to each unit of measure level in the structure.

Each item must have a primary unit of measure. The primary unit of measure is the smallest unit of measure that the system can track. You should assign a structure code of 1 to the largest unit of measure, such as a pallet. The system automatically assigns the highest numerical structure code for an item (up to five unit of measure levels) to the primary (smallest) unit of measure.

The system uses the unit of measure conversions based on how you set the unit of measure conversion in System Constants. You can use conversions that were defined for the item in a specific branch/plant, or you can define conversions for an item that apply to all branch/plants. If you do not set the unit of measure conversion, the system searches for the item's conversion in the Item Master table.

The system overrides the Unit of Measure structures for each item that is tracked in the system by a serial number. For these items, the primary unit of measure will always be in level one, with a quantity of one. The system tracks serial numbers using one record for each serial number. You cannot merge these records.

### ► To define unit of measure structures

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Master.

1. On Work With Item Master Browse, complete the following field and click Find:
  - 2nd Item Number
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to define unit of measure structures and click Select.

The screenshot shows the 'Item Master - [Item Master Revisions]' window. The 'Basic Item Data' tab is active, displaying the following fields:

- Catalog Number: 1001
- Description: Bike Rack - Trunk Mount
- Search Text: Bike, Rack

The 'Weights and Measures' tab is also visible, showing the following settings:

- Stocking Type: P (Purchased inc. Ra)
- G/L Class: IN30 (Inventory)
- Unit of Measure: EA (Each)
- Line Type: S (Stock Inventory It)
- Bulk/Packed Flag: P (Packaged Item)
- Inventory Cost Level: 2 (Item/Branch Only)
- Sales Price Level: 3 (Item/Branch/Location)
- Purchase Price Level: 3 (Inventory Cost Level)
- Kit Pricing Method: 1 (Total Components Li)
- Lot Status Code: (Approved)

3. On Item Master Information, click the Weights and Measures tab, and then choose Conversions from the Form menu.

UM St	From UOM	Conversion Factor	To UOM	Inverse Conversion	Conversion to Primary
1	EA	= 2.25000000	FC	.4444444	1.0000000
1	EA	= 5.00000000	LB	.2000000	1.0000000
1	LB	= .45360000	KG	2.2045855	.2000000
1	LB	= 16.00000000	OZ	.0625000	.2000000

4. On Work With Item Unit of Measure Conversions, click Add.

UM St	From UoM	=	Quantity	To UoM	Structure Code
1					

5. On Item Unit of Measure Conversions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Item Number
- From UoM
- Quantity

- To UoM
- Structure Code

Field	Explanation
2nd Item Number	<p>A number that identifies the item. The system provides three separate item numbers plus an extensive cross-reference capability to alternate item numbers. These item numbers are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Item Number (short) – An 8-digit, computer-assigned item number.</li><li>2. 2nd Item Number – The 25-digit, free-form, user defined, alphanumeric item number.</li><li>3. 3rd Item Number – Another 25-digit, free-form, user defined, alphanumeric item number.</li></ol> <p>In addition to these three basic item numbers, the system provides an extensive cross-reference search capability. Numerous cross-references to alternate part numbers can be user defined (for example, substitute item numbers, replacements, bar codes, customer numbers, or supplier numbers).</p>
From UoM	<p>A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure for an item. For example, it can be eaches, cases, boxes, and so on.</p>
Quantity	<p>The factor that the system uses to convert one unit of measure to another unit of measure.</p>
To UoM	<p>A code (UDC table 00/UM) that indicates a secondary unit of measure.</p>

Field	Explanation
Structure Code	<p>A code that determines the hierarchy of items in containers or pallets.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unit of Measure</li> <li>1 Pallet = 24 Cases — structure code 1</li> <li>1 Case = 12 Interpacks — structure code 2</li> <li>1 Interpack = 3 Boxes — structure code 3</li> <li>1 Box = 6 Eaches — structure code 4</li> </ul> <p>Assign structure code 1 to the largest unit of measure, with smaller units assigned to codes 2, 3, and 4.</p> <p>Given the above structure example, when one item is stored in the warehouse the location detail (F4602) would have a structure of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Pallet/ with 24 Cases on the Pallet/ with 12 Interpacks in each Case/ with 3 Boxes in each Interpack/ with 6 Eaches in each Box</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: It is not necessary to define your primary unit of measure within a structure. It always defaults in as the lowest level. Or, if you are changing the structure in a program, the system verifies that the primary is present in the structure and is the lowest level.</p>

## Processing Options: Item Master

### Defaults Tab

These processing options define the default information that the system uses, such as unit of measure.

#### 1. Primary Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the primary unit of measure that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses EA (each).

#### 2. Weight Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the unit of measure for weight that the system uses. If you leave this option blank, the system uses LB (pounds).

### Process Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the effective from and thru dates that the system uses in the Item Notes table and whether the system displays certain forms when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form.

### 1. Notes From Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective from date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the system date.

### 2. Notes Thru Date

Use this processing option to specify the effective thru date that the system uses in the Item Notes table (F40163). If you leave this option blank, the system uses the last day of the default century.

### 3. Category Codes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Category Codes form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

### 4. Additional System Information

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays the Additional System Information form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

### 5. Storage/Shipping

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Storage/Shipping form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

### 6. Cost Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Cost Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.



In order for the system to display the Cost Revisions form, you must also have the Inventory Cost Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

### 7. Price Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Price Revisions form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the form.

1 Display the form.

In order for the system to display the Price Revisions form, you must also have the Sales Price Level set to one on the Item Master Revisions (P4101) form.

### 8. Item Branch

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Branch form when you add or change information on the Item Master Revisions form. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display the Item Branch form.

1 Display the Item Branch form but return to the Item Master form.

2 Display and remain on the Item Branch form.

### 9. Attachments

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Item Notes form when you select a media object on the Work With Item Master Browse form. Valid values are:

Blank Display the internal attachments.

1 Display item notes.

## Workflow Tab

For future use.

### 1. Workflow

For future use.

### 2. Allow Changes (Restart Workflow)

For future use.

### 3. Log as History Record

For future use.

## Global Update Tab

This processing option allows you to update changes made to the second or third item numbers to records in selected tables.

### 1. Transfer Changes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates the changes that you have made to item numbers in the Item Branch records or to records in tables that you have selected. Valid values are:

Blank Do not update other tables.

- 1 Transfer changes made to the second and third item numbers to the Item Branch records.
- 2 Transfer changes made to the records in the selected tables.

## Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the versions for various programs that you access from the Item Master program. Versions control how the system processes and displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to meet your specific needs.

### 1. Item Availability

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Availability program (P41202). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 2. Item Branch

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you access the Item Branch program (P41026). If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## Interop Tab

These processing options allow you to specify whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing and whether the system creates a record of a transaction prior to changes to the transaction.

## 1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to define the type of document on which you want the system to search. Transaction type is a user defined code (00/TT) that identifies the type of transaction, such as an invoice or a sales order. Enter a transaction type to use as the default or choose it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

## 2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system creates a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed or whether the system creates a record of a transaction before and after a transaction is changed. Valid values are:

Blank Create a record of a transaction after the transaction is changed.

- 1 Create one record of the transaction before it is changed and one record after it is changed.

## Defining Item Classification Codes

An item classification code is a group to which you assign an item. During inventory movement (putaway, picking, and replenishment), the system uses these codes to choose the movement tables that determine location selection. You use two types of item classification codes for the warehouse:

- Item dimension group
- Warehouse process groups

For example, you can assign a compact disc to the item dimension group DISK and to the warehouse process group FAST because it is a popular item and does not remain in stock very long.



### **To define item classification codes**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Branch.

1. On Work With Item Branch, complete the following field and click Find:
  - 2nd Item Number
2. Choose the row that contains the item for which you want to define classification codes, and choose Category Codes from the Row menu.

3. On Category Codes, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Planning Fence Rule
- Round to Whole Number
- Leadtime Level
- Leadtime Manufacturing

Field	Explanation
Planning Fence Rule	A code (system 41/type 01) that identifies a group of items that share the same size specifications, such as height and width. An item dimension group defines the size specifications for all items that belong to the group. After you set up an item dimension group, you can assign items to the group through Classification Codes.
Round to Whole Number	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.
Leadtime Level	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

Field	Explanation
Leadtime Manufacturing	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items that you want to move the same way. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You use the Classification Codes program (P41011) to assign items to process groups.

### See Also

- *Defining Process Selection* for information about how warehouse process groups control which movement instructions that the system uses

## Setting Up Item Profiles

Every item that you process through your warehouse must have an item profile. The item profile contains basic information such as:

- Whether you can store items of different types or ages in the same location
- Whether to use one or two-phase movement for putaway, picking, and replenishment
- The item's various default locations

For example, you can set up a profile for item Compact Disc to:

- Allow mixing with other items
- Use two-phase putaway, picking, and replenishment
- Use location V/ / as its default variance location



### **To set up item profiles**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Profile Revisions.

1. On Work With Item Profiles, click Add.
2. On Item Profile Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Overflow Location
  - Variance Location
  - Holding Location

- Base Putaway Location
- Base Picking Location
- 1 or 2 Phase Putaway
- 1 or 2 Phase Picking
- 1 or 2 Phase Replenishment
- Mix Items (Y/N)
- Mix Dates/Lots (Y/N)
- Split Lines (Y/N)

Field	Explanation
Overflow Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when an item cannot fit into the suggested putaway locations. You can monitor movement suggestions for the overflow location by accessing the audit report (P46175) or by inquiring on the location detail (F4602).
Variance Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when you confirm a smaller quantity than the suggested quantity during putaway confirmation. You do this through Change/Split Suggestion during putaway confirmation, where you enter a quantity that is smaller than the suggested quantity, and confirm with a variance to the suggested quantity. The system places the variance (remaining) quantity in the variance location.
Holding Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when you confirm a larger quantity than the suggested pick quantity during pick confirmation. You do this through Change/Split Suggestion during pick confirmation, where you enter a quantity that is greater than the suggested quantity, and confirm with a variance to the suggested quantity. The system places the variance (extra) quantity in the holding location.
Base Putaway Location	A code that identifies the base putaway location that the system uses to calculate proximity when you specify proximity as the tiebreaker in a putaway instruction. If you use a tiebreaker that sequences locations according to proximity, the system ranks the locations based on their distance from this base putaway location. The system calculates distance based on the coordinates (longitude, latitude, and height) you defined in the location profile (P46020).

Field	Explanation						
Base Picking Location	<p>A code that identifies the base picking location that the system uses to calculate proximity when you specify proximity as the tiebreaker in a picking instruction. If you use a tiebreaker that sequences locations according to proximity, the system ranks the locations based on their distance from this base picking location. The system calculates distance based on the coordinates (longitude, latitude, and height) you defined in the location profile (P46020).</p>						
1 or 2 Phase Putaway	<p>A code that indicates whether you use 1- or 2-phase confirmation during putaway.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed as one step after goods have moved from the starting location to the destination location.</li> <li>2-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed in two steps: the first when the goods have moved from the starting location to the staging location, and the second when the goods have moved from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>If you use 2-phase confirmation, you can specify whether the confirmation is logical or physical.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Logical 2-phase confirmation generates one document and does not indicate physical movement to the staging location.</li> <li>Physical 2-phase confirmation generates two documents: the first indicates movement from the starting location to the staging location, and the second indicates movement from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Use 1-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Use logical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Use physical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> </table>	I	Use 1-phase confirmation	L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation	P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation
I	Use 1-phase confirmation						
L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation						
P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation						

Field	Explanation						
1 or 2 Phase Picking	<p>A code that indicates whether you use 1- or 2-phase confirmation during picking.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 1-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed as one step after goods have moved from the starting location to the destination location.</li><li>• 2-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed in two steps: the first when the goods have moved from the starting location to the staging location, and the second when the goods have moved from the staging location to the destination location.</li></ul> <p>If you use 2-phase confirmation, you can specify whether the confirmation is logical or physical.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Logical 2-phase confirmation generates one document and does not indicate physical movement to the staging location.</li><li>• Physical 2-phase confirmation generates two documents: the first indicates movement from the starting location to the staging location, and the second indicates movement from the staging location to the destination location.</li></ul> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>I</td><td>Use 1-phase confirmation</td></tr><tr><td>L</td><td>Use logical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr><tr><td>P</td><td>Use physical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr></table>	I	Use 1-phase confirmation	L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation	P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation
I	Use 1-phase confirmation						
L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation						
P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation						



Field	Explanation						
1 or 2 Phase Replenishment	<p>A code that indicates whether you use 1- or 2-phase confirmation during replenishment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed as one step after goods have moved from the starting location to the destination location.</li> <li>2-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed in two steps: the first when the goods have moved from the starting location to the staging location, and the second when the goods have moved from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>If you use 2-phase confirmation, you can specify whether the confirmation is logical or physical.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Logical 2-phase confirmation generates one document and does not indicate physical movement to the staging location.</li> <li>Physical 2-phase confirmation generates two documents: the first indicates movement from the starting location to the staging location, and the second indicates movement from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Use 1-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Use logical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Use physical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> </table>	I	Use 1-phase confirmation	L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation	P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation
I	Use 1-phase confirmation						
L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation						
P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation						
Mix Items (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to store different items in the same location.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, allow different items to be stored in the same location</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not allow different items to be stored in the same location</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, allow different items to be stored in the same location	N	No, do not allow different items to be stored in the same location		
Y	Yes, allow different items to be stored in the same location						
N	No, do not allow different items to be stored in the same location						

Field	Explanation								
Mix Dates/Lots (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to store items with different receipt dates in the same location. Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</td></tr></table> <p>You must set up the location profile and the item profile in the Warehouse Management system to allow the mixing of dates.</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.</td></tr></table> <p>You must set up the location profile and the item profile in the Warehouse Management system to allow the mixing of dates.</p>	Y	Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.	N	No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.	Y	Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.	N	No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.
Y	Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.								
N	No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.								
Y	Yes, store items with different receipt dates in the same location.								
N	No, do not store items with different receipt dates in the same location.								
Split Lines (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates whether the system can split a purchase order line when you create a putaway suggestion for the order line.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions</td></tr></table>	Y	Yes, split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions	N	No, do not split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions				
Y	Yes, split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions								
N	No, do not split purchase order lines when making putaway suggestions								

## Setting Up Item Unit of Measure and Capacity Definitions

You define information about each item's units of measure, such as eaches, boxes, and cases, to allow the system to perform putaway, picking, and replenishment of that item. You define the item's units of measure when you create the Item Master record for the item.

Each item's unit of measure definition includes information such as:

- The default storage container
- A switch that controls license plate tracking for that unit of measure
- The dimensions that the system uses to calculate volume

A unit of measure structure describes the relationship of eaches to boxes, boxes to cases, cases to pallets, and so on. If you use a unit of measure structure, you define each unit of measure in the structure using Item Units of Measure during the creation of the Basic Item Master Data record for the item. If you do not use a unit of measure structure, you must define the primary unit of measure for the item.

You use Unit of Measure Definition to define the unit of measure's dimensions and how the system processes each unit of measure for an item's structure. You can define units of measure by item or item dimension group, and the system allows you to specify whether to display item or item dimension group information.

You choose an item dimension group from User Defined Code Revisions. If the predefined item dimension groups do not meet your needs, you can define a new item dimension group on User Defined Code Revisions and then reference that group on Unit of Measure Definition by Group.

If you set up an item unit of measure definition, it always overrides an item group unit of measure definition. The item unit of measure is specific to that item, whereas you use the item group unit of measure to supply the unit of measure information for all items in the group during inventory movement. You can set up an item dimension group and then set up item unit of measure definitions for items that vary from the normal dimensions of the group.

### ► To set up unit of measure and capacity definitions

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose either U/M Definition by Group or U/M Definition by Item.

1. On Work With Item Unit of Measure Definition, click Add.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "U/M Definition by Item - [U/M Definition by Item Revisions]". It has a menu bar with File, Edit, Preferences, Window, and Help. Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for OK, Cancel, Dismiss, and Abort, along with navigation buttons like Links, Display, Previous, Next, OLE, and Internet. The main area contains several input fields: Item Number (210), Branch/Plant (27), and Unit Of Measure (BX). Below these are two tabs: "Process Rules" and "Capacity Requirements". The "Process Rules" tab is selected, showing a list of settings: Default Pack Code, Container Code, Capacity Method (1), U/M Usage (2), Carton Rcmd Method, Putaway Tag Method (T), Picking Tag Method (T), and Replen. Tag Method (T). To the right of these are checkboxes for License Plate, Breakdown, Rollup, Repack, Allow Rotation, and Create UCC-128. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Work With Item Unit of Measure Definition" and "Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions".

2. On U/M Definition by Item Revisions, complete the following fields:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Dimension Group

- Unit Of Measure

3. Click the Capacity Requirements tab.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "U/M Definition by Item - [U/M Definition by Item Revisions]". It has a menu bar with File, Edit, Preferences, Window, and Help. Below the menu bar is a toolbar with buttons for OK, Cancel, Dismiss, and Apply, along with navigation buttons (Links, Displ..., Previo..., Next, OLE..., Internet). The main area is divided into two tabs: "Process Rules" and "Capacity Requirements", with the latter being active. The "Capacity Requirements" tab contains a form with the following fields:

- Item Number: 210
- Branch/Plant: 27
- Unit Of Measure: BX (with a dropdown arrow and the text "Box" next to it)
- Item Name: Mountain Bike, Red

Below these fields is a table with the following columns: Width, Depth, Height, and UM. The table contains the following data:

	Width	Depth	Height	UM
Gross Dimensions	7.00	48.00	36.00	IN
Gross Cubes	7.00	FC		
Gross Weight	40.00	LB		
Stacking Limit	2			

At the bottom of the window, there are two tabs: "Work With Item Unit of Measure Definition" and "Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions".

4. Enter width and depth values for the following fields and click OK:

- Gross Dimensions
- Gross Weight

Field	Explanation
Gross Dimensions	The gross width of the location(s) as defined within the location dimension group, the gross width of an item as defined on the Unit Of Measure Definition form (by item or group), or the gross width of a storage container or shipping container. The unit of measure can be defined on the Branch/Plant Constants – Location Definition form.
Gross Weight	The gross weight of one unit of the item in this unit of measure, or the weight of an empty storage container or shipping carton. These values default to the location detail (F4602) and the system uses the values in maximum weight calculations for specified locations during putaway.

## Processing Options for Item Unit Of Measure Profile

### Display

1. Enter a '1' to display Item format. Default of blank will display Item Dimension Group format

## Setting Up Inclusion Rules

An inclusion rule specifies which order type, line type, and status combinations that you process through your warehouse. The inclusion rules therefore determine the steps at which the system creates putaway requests (during purchase order receipts entry) or picking requests (during sales order processing).

You must define the inclusion rule and include the order type, next status, and line type for the order for which you want to create a putaway or picking request.

### ► To set up inclusion rules

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Request Inclusion Rules.

1. On Work With Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules, click the flashlight button in the following field:
  - Version

Code	Description	Description 2
ASC	Active Supply Chain	ASC Outbound Processor
CRP	RCCP/CRP Work Order Rules	Mfg for Capacity Plan
DRP	DRP Resource Rules	DRP Planning
FCP	Forecast Consumption Periods	Mfg for Material Plan
HIS	Sales History	Actuals to Forecasting File
MPS	MPS Resource Rules	Mfg for Material Plan
MRP	MRP Resource Rules	Mfg for Resource Plan
MWO	Maintenance WO Material	Material Plan
MWP	Maintenance WO Capacity	Resource Plan
M30	Branch/Plant Rules	Mfg. for ActivEra Plan
REG	Regular Orders	** Warehouse Management **
S&D	Supply & Demand Resource Rules	Mfg & Distribution Reporting
VRS	Vendor Release Scheduling	Mfg for Vendor Scheduling

2. On Select User Defined Code, select the inclusion rule.

3. On Work With Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules, click Find.
4. Select the row that contains the order activity status for which you want to generate the appropriate movement request.

### Processing Options for Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules

#### WO Types

1. Enter the WO document types for the Inclusion rules. These can be stacked up one after another for multiple document types. If left blank, "WO" will be used.

Work Order Document Types

---

## Setting Up Order Groups

---

An order group is a set of document types, such as purchase orders or sales orders, that you use as a group to select movement instructions for putaway, picking, and replenishment. You define the order group to identify which putaway, picking, or replenishment instruction table to choose during process selection.

You can use a blank name for your most commonly used order group.

You must assign each order type that you use to an order group. For replenishment, you must assign document type IQ to each order group that you use. Additionally, you must set up order groups if you want to perform online replenishment.

### ► To set up order groups

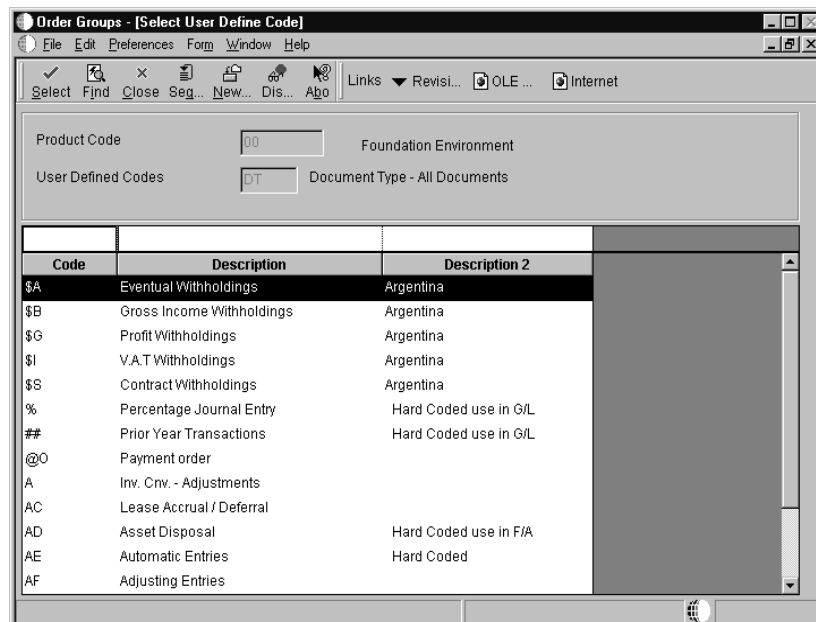
---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Order Groups.

1. On Work With Order Groups, complete the following fields and click Add:
  - Branch / Plant
  - Order Group

Order Type	Description
------------	-------------

2. On Order Group Revisions, click the flashlight button in the following field:
  - Order Type



3. On Select User Defined Code, choose an order type.
4. On Order Group Revisions, repeat the process for each order type that you need to assign to the order group and click OK.

Field	Explanation
Order Group	<p>A code (system 46/type DT) that identifies a group of order types that you want to process as one for putaway, picking, and replenishment transactions.</p> <p>You set up order group codes on User Defined Codes, then add order types to the code on Order Groups (P46092). You specify an order group on Picking Instructions (P46095) to limit the order types that trigger replenishment after picking.</p>
Order Type	A code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document, such as an order or an invoice.



## Setting Up Unit of Measure Groups

A unit of measure group is a set of units of measure that you want the system to process in the same way during putaway, picking, and replenishment. This method saves you time during warehouse setup. You can use unit of measure groups by assigning the groups to movement instruction tables to control inventory movement.

You can assign a unit of measure to only one unit of measure group.

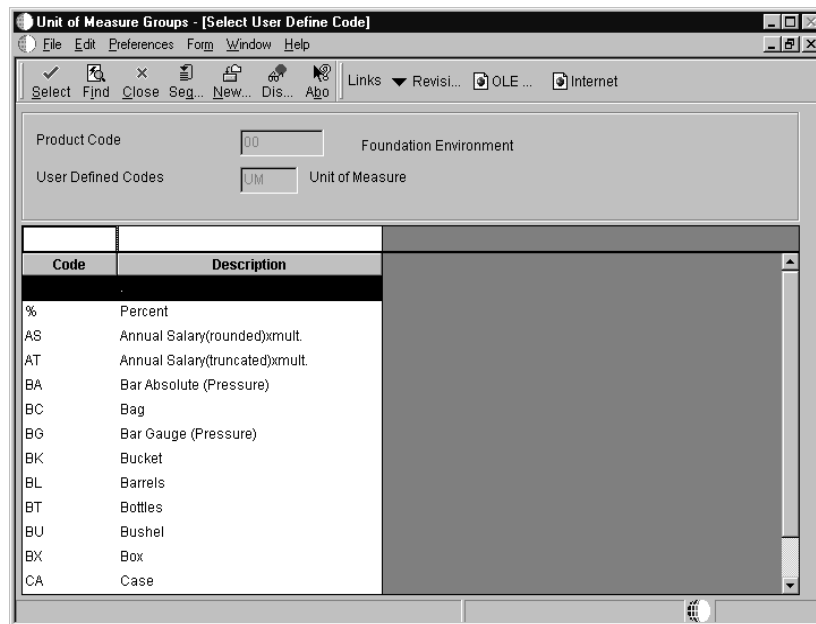
### ► To set up unit of measure groups

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Unit of Measure Groups.

1. On Work With Unit of Measure Groups, complete the following fields and click Add:
  - Branch / Plant
  - Unit of Measure Group

UM	Description
BT	Bottles
PL	Pallet
SX	Six Pack
12	Twelve Pack

2. On Unit of Measure Group Revisions, click the flashlight button in the following field:
  - U/M



3. On Select User Defined Code, choose the row that contains the unit of measure that you want to assign to the unit of measure group.
4. On Unit of Measure Group Revisions, click OK.

Field	Explanation
Unit of Measure Group	<p>A code (system 46/type UG) that identifies a group of units of measure that you want to process as one for putaway, picking, and replenishment transactions.</p> <p>You use unit of measure groups to set up movement instructions for putaway, picking, or replenishment.</p>

## Setting Up Storage Containers

---

You can use storage containers, such as boxes, canisters, or pallets, to store items while they are in your warehouse. You set up storage containers to specify how much space that the container requires in the storage location. You can also specify which containers are allowed in a particular location. The system uses this information to choose locations during putaway.

Two types of storage containers are available:

- Open, or pallet-type containers, which you can overfill to exceed the container's dimensions to create storage space on top of the container
- Closed, or box-type containers, which you cannot overfill

To set up storage containers, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Define storage containers
- ☐ Set up allowed containers for each location

## Defining Storage Containers

You define the dimensions, weight, and capacity of each container that you want to use in your warehouse. The system uses this information when choosing locations for putaway and also for transactions that involve other J.D. Edwards systems.

The system contains predefined container codes that identify various storage containers or shipping cartons. If the container codes do not meet your needs, you can add your own codes on User Defined Code Revisions.



### **To define storage containers**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Container and Carton Codes.

1. On Work With Container and Carton Codes, click Add.

2. On Container and Carton Codes Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Branch/Plant
- Container Code
- Gross Width
- Gross Depth
- Gross Height
- Unit of Measure – Dimension
- Cubic Dimensions – Gross
- Unit of Measure – Volume Display
- Weight – Gross Weight
- Unit of Measure – Weight
- Percentage – Minimum Fill

Field	Explanation
Container Code	A code (46/EQ) that identifies a storage container or a shipping carton. A storage container can be an open container where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet), or a closed container where items are stored in the container (for example, a box). You use the Container and Carton Codes program (P46091) to define storage containers.

Field	Explanation
Cubes	The gross cubic dimensions of the locations defined within the location dimension group, the gross cubic dimensions of an item as defined in the Unit Of Measure Definition (by item or group), or the gross cubic dimensions of a storage or shipping container. The unit of measure is defined in Branch/Plant Constants – Page 2 (P410012).
Tolerance %	The minimum percentage of a shipping carton that must be filled before it can be shipped. If the content of the carton does not reach this percentage, the system recommends a smaller carton. The default minimum percentage is 85%.

## Setting Up Allowed Containers for Each Location

The system allows you to put any type of container in a location. However, you can restrict the container types allowed in a location. You can enter a single container code, or you can define a list of allowed containers.

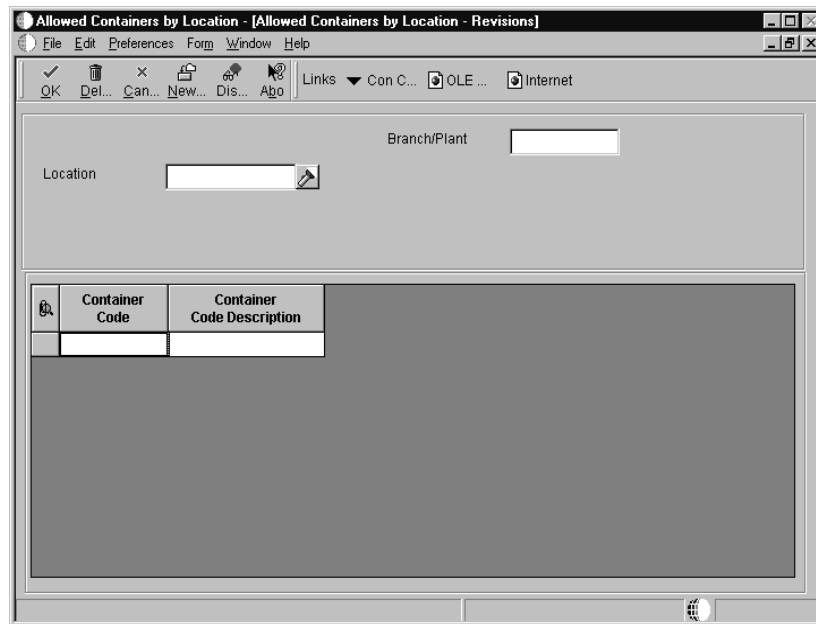
To calculate the space that you need for a storage container, you must define whether the item's container is pallet-type (open) or box-type (closed) on Item Unit of Measure Definition.



### To set up allowed containers for each location

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Allowed Containers by Location.

1. On Work With Allowed Containers by Location, click Add.



2. On Allowed Containers by Location-Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Location
3. Complete the fields that correspond to the types of allowed containers that you need to set up and click OK.

# Setting Up Shipping Cartons and Recommendation

---

You use shipping cartons, such as boxes and cases, to ship items out of your warehouse. A shipping carton can be identical to a storage container, except that you can ship only closed, box-type cartons. You can have the system recommend a shipping carton when you pick items.

Setting up shipping cartons and carton recommendation includes:

- ☐ Setting up shipping cartons
- ☐ Setting up carton recommendation

## Setting Up Shipping Cartons

You set up shipping cartons to define what cartons exist, which cartons are available, and the percentage of space in the carton that an item can fill. The system uses this information to recommend shipping cartons during picking.



### **To set up shipping cartons**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Container and Carton Codes.

1. On Work With Container and Carton Codes, click Add.
2. On Container and Carton Codes Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Container Code
  - Gross Width
  - Gross Depth
  - Gross Height
  - Unit of Measure – Dimension
  - Cubic Dimensions – Gross
  - Unit of Measure – Volume Display
  - Weight – Gross Weight

- Unit of Measure – Weight
- Percentage – Minimum Fill
- Ship Priority
- Shipping Container
- Available Carton

Field	Explanation				
Ship Priority	A number that identifies this shipping carton's place in the priority list that the system uses to make carton recommendations. When the system makes a carton recommendation, it uses shipping priority to determine which carton it should choose first, second, third, and so forth. If you want the system to look from large to small containers (downsizing), you should assign priority 1 to the largest container, priority 2 to the next largest, and so forth.				
Shipping Container	<p>A code that indicates whether the container can be used as a shipping carton. The system uses only items that can be used as shipping cartons when it makes carton recommendations.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, use this container as a shipping carton</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not use this container as a shipping carton</td></tr></table>	Y	Yes, use this container as a shipping carton	N	No, do not use this container as a shipping carton
Y	Yes, use this container as a shipping carton				
N	No, do not use this container as a shipping carton				
Available Carton	<p>A code that indicates whether this container is available as a shipping carton for packing picked items. The system uses available containers during carton recommendation.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, this container is available as a shipping carton</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, this container is not available as a shipping carton</td></tr></table>	Y	Yes, this container is available as a shipping carton	N	No, this container is not available as a shipping carton
Y	Yes, this container is available as a shipping carton				
N	No, this container is not available as a shipping carton				

## Setting Up Carton Recommendation

You can have the system recommend a shipping carton for an item during picking. To find a satisfactory shipping carton, the system checks the ship priority for all available shipping cartons and does not recommend cartons that are not available.

Setting up carton recommendation includes the following tasks:

- ☐ Setting up locations for carton recommendation



- ☐ Setting up carton recommendation methods for items
- ☐ Setting up carton fill percentages for items

### Setting Up Locations for Carton Recommendation

You must set up picking locations to allow carton recommendation during picking.

#### ► To set up locations for carton recommendation

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Profile.

1. On Work With Location Profiles, enter the branch plant that contains the locations for which you want to recommend cartons and click Find.
2. Choose the location, and then choose Profile Revisions from the Row menu.
3. On Location Profile Revisions, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Recommend Crtn

Field	Explanation				
Recommend Crtn	<p>A code that indicates whether the system recommends shipping cartons when it picks from this location.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Y</td><td>Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.</td></tr> <tr> <td>N</td><td>No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.</td></tr> </table>	Y	Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.	N	No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.
Y	Yes, recommend cartons when picking from this location. The system recommends a carton only if you have set up the Carton Recommendation Method for the item.				
N	No, do not make carton recommendations when picking from this location.				

### Setting Up Carton Recommendation Methods for Items

You must set up each item's carton recommendation method in that item's unit of measure definition. You can recommend cartons by item volume or by the percentage of the carton that the item fills.

#### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set the processing option for Carton Recommendation in the Create Tasks and Trip program (P46471), which is located on the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621).

### **To set up carton recommendation methods for items**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose U/M Definition by Item.

1. On Work With U/M Definition by Item, enter the item for which you want to set up carton recommendation and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and unit of measure for which you want to set up carton recommendation and choose Revisions from the Row menu.
3. On U/M Definition by Item Revisions, click the Process Rules tab, complete the following field, and click OK:
  - Carton Rcmd Method

Field	Explanation						
Carton Rcmd Method	<p>A code that indicates the method the system uses to recommend a carton for the specified item in this unit of measure.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>blank</td><td>Do not recommend cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the volume of the item and the volume of the shipping carton</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the percentage of the shipping carton that the item and unit of measure occupy</td></tr></table> <p>You define the dimensions of the carton through Container and Carton Codes (P46091). You define an item's dimensions through Item/Unit of Measure Profile (P46011).</p>	blank	Do not recommend cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure	1	Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the volume of the item and the volume of the shipping carton	2	Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the percentage of the shipping carton that the item and unit of measure occupy
blank	Do not recommend cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure						
1	Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the volume of the item and the volume of the shipping carton						
2	Recommend shipping cartons for the specified item in this unit of measure based on the percentage of the shipping carton that the item and unit of measure occupy						

## Setting Up Carton Fill Percentages for Items

Each item can fill a portion of each available shipping carton. If you choose cartons according to the percentage of the carton that an item occupies, you must define how much of each carton's space that a particular item can fill.

You can:

- Define fill percentages for individual items
- Define fill percentages for item dimension groups

If you store the item in a container, you must specify each valid container. The fill percentage that you enter should take into account the dimensions of the item's container.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set the processing option for Carton Recommendation in the Create Tasks and Trip program (P46471), which is located on the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621).

### ► To define fill percentages for individual items

From the Warehousing Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Item/Carton Setup by Item.

1. On Work With Item/Carton Recommendation Rules, enter the item for which you want to define a fill percentage and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item and choose Rules Revisions from the Row menu.

Item/Carton Setup by Item - [Item/Carton Recommendation Rules Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Form Row Window Help

OK Find Can... New... Dis... Abt Links ▼ Carto... OLE ... Internet

Branch/Plant

Item Number

Unit of Measure

Carton	Carton Description	Fill Percentage	Maximum Items per Carton	Container

3. On Item/Carton Recommendation Rules Revisions, complete the following field and click OK:
  - Fill Percentage

### **To define fill percentages for item dimension groups**

---

From the Warehousing Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Item/Carton Setup by Group.

1. On Work With Item/Carton Recommendation Rules, enter the item dimension group for which you want to define a fill percentage and click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item dimension group and choose Rules Revisions from the Row menu.
3. On Item/Carton Recommendation Rules Revisions, complete the following field:
  - Fill Percentage

Field	Explanation
Fill Percentage	<p>The percentage of space in a carton that a single quantity of the unit of measure will occupy. If the item is in a container when you pick it, this percentage indicates how much space the container will take up in the carton.</p> <p>The system uses the fill percentage if you use fill percentage as the carton recommendation method for the item's unit of measure. You define an item's carton recommendation method through Unit of Measure Definition by Item/Item Group (P46011).</p>



## Movement Processing

Movement processing controls how the system moves items to locations in the warehouse during putaway, picking, and replenishment. You automate inventory movement through your warehouse by defining process selection rules that match items to movement instructions. Movement instructions control which locations that the system suggests for putaway, picking, and replenishment.

To define movement processing, you complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Defining process selection
- ☐ Defining movement instructions

You define process selection rules to determine which movement instruction table to use during putaway, picking, and replenishment. You also define process selection rules to determine whether the system maximizes space or employee productivity.

You define movement instructions to create settings that the system uses to refine the list of potential locations to the smallest possible number. These parameters can include whether to choose fixed or random locations, and whether to limit the search to a specific zone.





## Defining Process Selection

---

Process selection matches the warehouse process groups that are defined for the item and an order group to a specific process selection rule. The process selection rule points to a particular movement instruction table. The selection of a table is based on the item's warehouse process group, the order group that you have specified, and the source of the request, such as a purchase order receipt, a sales order, or a replenishment. You define process selection by assigning process groups and order groups to specific movement instruction tables.

Process selection takes place after you create a movement request but before you create movement suggestions.

When you define process selection rules, you also specify the process mode, which describes whether you want the system to:

- Maximize space by filling locations to their maximum capacity and emptying partially filled locations as quickly as possible
- Maximize productivity by minimizing the number of trips that your employees make through the warehouse
- Use other criteria that you define

You specify the process mode for each movement instruction table that you include in your process selection table.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up order groups. For more information, see *Setting Up Order Groups*.



### **To define process selection rules**

---

On the Warehousing Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Putaway Selection, Picking Selection, or Replenishment Selection.

1. On Work With Process Selection, complete the following field and click Add:
  - Branch/ Plant

2. On Process Selection Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Warehouse Process Group 1
  - Warehouse Process Group 2
  - Warehouse Process Group 3
  - Order Group
3. Complete one of the following fields for the process selection rule that you are defining:
  - Putaway Table
  - Picking Table
  - Replenishment Table
4. To modify the movement instruction table, complete one of the following fields for the process selection rule that you are defining and click OK:
  - Putaway Process Mode
  - Picking Process Mode
  - Replenishment Process Mode

Field	Explanation
Warehouse Process Group 1	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items for movement purposes. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment.



Field	Explanation
Warehouse Process Group 2	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items for movement purposes. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment.
Warehouse Process Group 3	A user defined code (41/02) that identifies a group of items for movement purposes. A process group determines what movement instructions the system uses for putaway, picking, and replenishment.
Order Group	<p>A code (system 46/type DT) that identifies a group of order types that you want to process as one for putaway, picking, and replenishment transactions.</p> <p>You set up order group codes on User Defined Codes, then add order types to the code on Order Groups (P46092). You specify an order group on Picking Instructions (P46095) to limit the order types that trigger replenishment after picking.</p>
Putaway Table	A code (system 46/type IT) that identifies a putaway table. The putaway table defines how the system selects locations for putaway. You create putaway tables using Putaway Instructions (P46095).
Picking Table	A code (system 46/type IT) that identifies a picking table. The picking table defines how the system selects locations for picking. You create picking tables using Picking Instructions (P46095).
Replenishment Table	A code (system 46/type IT) that identifies a replenishment table. The replenishment table defines how the system selects locations for replenishment. You create replenishment tables using Replenishment Instructions (P46095).
Putaway Process Mode	<p>A code (system 46/type PC) that identifies a putaway processing method.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P Productivity mode. The system suggests the fewest locations possible to minimize the number of putaway and picking trips. The system minimizes the number of replenishment trips by replenishing from the fewest locations possible.</li> <li>S Space maximization mode. The system maximizes space use by trying to top off partially filled locations to minimize inventory fragmentation.</li> </ul>

Field	Explanation
Picking Process Mode	<p>A code (system 46/type PC) that identifies a picking processing method.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>P Productivity mode. The system suggests the fewest locations possible to minimize the number of putaway and picking trips. The system minimizes the number of replenishment trips by replenishing from the fewest locations possible.</li><li>S Space maximization mode. The system maximizes space use by trying to top off partially filled locations to minimize inventory fragmentation.</li></ul>
Replenishment Process Mode	<p>A code (system 46/type PC) that identifies a replenishment processing method.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>P Productivity mode. The system suggests the fewest locations possible to minimize the number of putaway and picking trips. The system minimizes the number of replenishment trips by replenishing from the fewest locations possible.</li><li>S Space maximization mode. The system maximizes space use by attempting to top off partially filled locations to minimize inventory fragmentation.</li></ul>

### See Also

- *Setting Up Item Warehouse Information* for information about setting up warehouse process groups

### Processing Options for Process Selection

Movement Optio

1. Enter a '1' for Putaway, a '2' for Picking or a '3' for Replenishment.

---

# Defining Movement Instructions

---

You define movement instructions to control which locations that the system suggests for putaway, picking, and replenishment. A movement instruction table contains many parameters that you specify to refine the list of potential locations to the smallest possible number.

When you set up your movement instructions, you define the following information:

- Whether to use fixed or random locations
- Which random rule to use if you use random locations
- Whether to restrict the movement to a zone
- Which zone to use for the location search if you use zones
- Which tiebreaker method to use to rank equally suitable locations
- Whether to use minimum and maximum percentages for putaway and picking

You can also define specific movement instructions. For putaway, you can define:

- Whether to choose empty locations or locations that already contain the same items as those you need to store
- Whether to allow the system to convert larger units of measure into smaller units of measure
- Whether to completely fill partially filled locations
- Whether to completely fill or top off partial units of measure, such as half-filled pallets

For picking and replenishment movements, you can define:

- Whether to move the oldest items in a location first to avoid spoilage or obsolescence
- Whether to allow the system to convert smaller units of measure into larger units of measure, such as combining cases to form a pallet

You define a fixed location to use for one purpose. Conversely, a random location is any location that matches the criteria that you define, such as:

- The location characteristics specified in the random rule
- Whether the location characteristic is required or optional
- The priority of the optional characteristic
- Whether the item should include or exclude the specified location characteristic for the search

When you search for locations, the system identifies many locations that match the search criteria. You can use tiebreakers to select the best location from all the matching locations. You can also specify the process mode to use. You can choose to:

- Maximize warehouse space
- Maximize employee productivity
- Use other criteria that you define

Defining movement instructions includes:

- ☐ Setting the process mode
- ☐ Defining common movement instruction criteria
- ☐ Defining specific movement instruction criteria

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up unit of measure groups. For more information, see *Setting Up Unit of Measure Groups*.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Fixed Locations and Zones*

## Setting the Process Mode

Typically, warehouses have limited space, so you want to use the available space as efficiently as possible. You also want to use each employee's trips through the warehouse as efficiently as possible to maximize the quantity of items that each employee moves per trip.

You set the process mode to direct the system to a movement instruction table that:

- Maximizes space by filling locations to their maximum capacity and emptying partially filled locations as quickly as possible
- Maximizes productivity by minimizing the number of putaway, picking, and replenishment trips in the warehouse
- Uses other criteria that you define to optimize warehouse space and employee efficiency

### ► To set the process mode

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Putaway Instructions, Picking Instructions, or Replenishment Instructions.

1. On Work With Movement Instructions, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To set the process mode for a particular movement, choose one of the following options:
  - Code – Warehouse
  - Code – Warehouse
  - Code – Warehouse
3. Complete the following field and click OK:
  - Process Mode

Field	Explanation
Putaway	A code to specify what type of movement information is being displayed. Valid values are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Putaway Information</li> <li>2 Picking Information</li> <li>3 Replenishment Information</li> </ol>
Picking	A code to specify what type of movement information is being displayed. Valid values are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Putaway Information</li> <li>2 Picking Information</li> <li>3 Replenishment Information</li> </ol>
Replenishment	A code to specify what type of movement information is being displayed. Valid values are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Putaway Information</li> <li>2 Picking Information</li> <li>3 Replenishment Information</li> </ol>

Field	Explanation
Proc Mode	<p>A code (system 46/type PC) that identifies a putaway processing method.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>P Productivity mode. The system suggests the fewest locations possible to minimize the number of putaway and picking trips. The system minimizes the number of replenishment trips by replenishing from the fewest locations possible.</li><li>S Space maximization mode. The system maximizes space use by trying to top off partially filled locations to minimize inventory fragmentation.</li></ul>

## Defining Common Movement Instruction Criteria

Putaway, picking, and replenishment instructions share many of the same parameters. You set these parameters to refine the list of potential locations to the smallest possible number.

For items that have serial numbers, the system tracks movement on a individual basis in the primary unit of measure. You cannot group the items into greater units of measure unless you are working with memo lots. During the putaway, picking, and replenishment processes, all movement reports and transactions for items with serial numbers display one item for each detail line.

On the movement instruction tables, you must set the From Quantity to 1 or 0. The system does not allow you to use breakdown, top off, or minimum utilization percentages with items that have serial numbers.

### **To define common movement instruction criteria**

---

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Putaway Instructions, Picking Instructions, or Replenishment Instructions.

1. On Work With Movement Instructions, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To define common movement instruction criteria for a particular movement, choose one of the following options and click Add:
  - Code – Warehouse
  - Code – Warehouse
  - Code – Warehouse

Putaway Instructions - [Putaway Movement Instructions Revisions]

File Edit Preferences Window Help

Links Displ... Previo... Next OLE ... Internet

Branch/Plant 27

Putaway Table BM1 Explosive Products (boomer)

Process Mode S Space Optimization

Display Seq	UM	UM GP	From Quantity	Method Code	Random Rule	Putaway Zone	Put TB	M Putz
1.00	PL		1.00	R	HAZ	BOOMER	2	N
2.00	CA		.00	R	HAZ	BOOMER	2	N
3.00	BX		.00	R	HAZ	BOOMER	2	N
4.00			0.00					

Row:1

Work With Movement Instructions Movement Instructions Revisions

3. On Movement Instructions Revisions, complete the field that applies to the movement for which you are defining movement instruction criteria:
  - Putaway Table
  - Picking Table
  - Replenishment Table
4. Complete the following field and click OK:
  - Process Mode

## Defining Specific Movement Instruction Criteria

Putaway, picking, and replenishment have parameters that are specific to each movement type. These parameters further refine the list of potential locations.

When the system processes movement criteria for picking and replenishment, it excludes locations that do not have adequate available quantity or adequate inbound inventory.

If you are cross docking inventory, you must define the movement criteria for picking so that the system chooses inventory from the receiving location first. For more information on cross docking, see *Creating Putaway Requests*.

### ► To define specific movement instruction criteria

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Putaway Instructions, Picking Instructions, or Replenishment Instructions.

1. On Work With Movement Instructions, to define movement instruction criteria for putaway, click the Putaway option, then complete the following fields:
  - Putaway Zone
  - Min Util %
  - Max Qty
  - B D
  - Top Off
  - A P
2. To define movement instruction criteria for picking, click the Pick option, then complete the following fields:
  - FIFO
  - R U
  - R P
  - Order Group
3. To define movement instruction criteria for replenishment, click the Replenishment option, complete the following fields, then click OK:
  - Replen Zone
  - Repl TB
  - FIFO
  - R U

Field	Explanation				
Putaway Zone	A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies areas in the warehouse where goods are put away or stored.				
Min Util %	<p>A code that indicates whether the system suggests a location if putaway will not fill that location to at least the minimum percentage capacity defined through Location Profile Detail (P460201).</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>Do not use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations</td></tr></table>	Y	Use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations	N	Do not use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations
Y	Use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations				
N	Do not use the minimum utilization percentage when searching for putaway locations				



Field	Explanation
Max Qty	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to suggest locations according to the maximum quantity of an item that you can pick from a location. You use maximum picking quantity only for fixed locations, which you define through Fixed Locations (P46012).</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, use the maximum quantity that you can pick from a location to suggest locations, and if the quantity requested exceeds the maximum pick quantity for the location, search for another location</li> <li>N No, do not use the maximum picking quantity when suggesting picking locations</li> </ul>
B D	<p>A code that indicates whether you allow the system to break a unit of measure (such as a pallet) down into smaller units of measure (such as cases).</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, allow breakdown into smaller units of measure</li> <li>N No, do not allow breakdown into smaller units of measure</li> </ul>
Top Off	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to attempt to complete an incomplete unit of measure (such as a half-filled pallet) in an existing location during putaway.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, search for locations with incomplete units of measure to top them off</li> <li>N No, do not search for locations with incomplete units of measure</li> </ul>
A P	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system put away partial units of measure. You must also specify on Unit of Measure Definition by Item (P46011) that you allow breakdown. If you set Allow Partial Units to N, you must also set Breakdown to N.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, put away partial units of measure</li> <li>N No, do not put away partial units of measure</li> </ul>

Field	Explanation
FIFO	<p>A code that indicates whether the system considers an item's receipt date when it searches for pick locations.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Yes, use the oldest receipt date (First In First Out method) when searching for pick locations</li> <li>N No, do not use the oldest receipt date when searching for pick locations</li> </ul> <p>When you set this field to Y (yes), this setting will override the tiebreaker rule.</p>
R U	<p>A code that indicates whether you allow rollup during picking. Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Y Allow rollup</li> <li>N Do not allow rollup</li> </ul>
R P	<p>A code that indicates whether you allow replenishment from a location.</p>
Replen Zone	<p>A code (system 46/type ZN) that identifies the areas in the warehouse from which items are retrieved to replenish or refill picking locations.</p>
Repl TB	<p>A number that identifies the tiebreaker you want to use for this replenishment rule when multiple locations satisfy the criteria. The system uses the tiebreaker to rank the tied locations. Tiebreakers are (hard coded) as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Sequence locations using "pick to clear" logic. The system uses the locations containing the smallest available quantity first.</li> <li>2 Sequence locations using "pick from fewest with best fit" logic. The system uses the locations that will contain the least residual quantity when the replenishment is complete.</li> <li>3 Sequence locations using "pick from fewest" logic. The system uses the location containing the smallest available quantity first. If there is not enough quantity to fill the request, the system suggests additional locations, but only the least number of locations that are necessary to complete the request.</li> <li>4 Sequence locations according to the replenishment sequence number. If you do not assign sequence numbers, and you use this tiebreaker, the system chooses between equal locations based on their alphanumeric sequence. You define sequences on Location Profile (P46020).</li> <li>5 Sequence locations according to proximity to the shipping location, using the closest locations first.</li> </ol>

## Processing Options for Movement Instructions – Put, Pick, Replen

Display

1. Enter a '1' for Putaway, a '2'  
for Picking or a '3' for  
Replenishment

---



**Daily**





## Putaway

Putaway is the process of receiving items into the warehouse and moving the items from the receiving dock to a storage location. The receiving dock is usually the default location for incoming items, but you can put away items directly to stocking locations and bypass the receiving dock.

You create a putaway request in response to receiving a purchase order (or a manufacturing completion, for manufacturing systems). You use putaway requests to generate suggestions for locations in which to store items. The system tracks the items in each location. You can use the movement instructions to find locations with available space and characteristics that match the incoming item, and then create suggestions to store items in those locations.

You can use the locations that the system suggests for you or use different locations. You then confirm your chosen locations to move the items from the receiving dock to the putaway location and to update the system's inventory records.

The putaway process includes:

- ☐ Working with putaway requests
- ☐ Working with putaway reservations
- ☐ Working with putaway suggestions







## Working with Putaway Requests

---

You create putaway requests to store items that you receive in the warehouse. A putaway request contains information about the item, such as:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Unit of measure
- Quantity
- Transaction document information

The system uses this information to create suggestions for putaway, based on the putaway movement instructions that you define.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create putaway requests
- ☐ Locate existing putaway requests

## Creating Putaway Requests

As you receive the items on a purchase order, you can create a putaway request to generate suggestions for putaway locations and then store the items. This procedure is the most common method of creating putaway requests.

You can set the processing options in Enter Receipts by PO or Item to determine whether you:

- Create requests only
- Do not create any requests

If you create putaway requests only, you must create location suggestions and confirm location suggestions separately, although you can automatically confirm location suggestions during location selection.

If you do not create putaway requests through purchase order receipts, items that you receive will remain in your receiving location. You can then create putaway requests by reversing the receipt of the order, setting the program's

processing options to create putaway requests, and receiving the order again. You also can use manual replenishment to create a putaway request.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create putaway requests interactively
- Override the unit of measure structure

During receipt of a purchase order, you can override the item's default unit of measure structure if the item's actual unit of measure structure is different. You may remove the largest unit of measure, such as a pallet, from the incoming item's unit of measure structure and use the next-largest unit of measure for putaway. You may do this to avoid occupying pallet space in your warehouse with cases, which reduces the efficient use of your space. For example, if you receive a partial pallet of compact discs, you can override the pallet's unit of measure and use cases or eaches for putaway.

After you change a unit of measure structure, the system verifies the following:

- The last level that you specified in the structure is the primary unit of measure
- The units of measure are listed in order from largest to smallest
- The structure uses whole number conversions between units of measure
- Each unit of measure contains only one partial quantity for that unit

The system automatically overrides unit of measure structures for items with assigned serial numbers. These items are listed individually (quantity of 1) in Level 1 as the primary unit of measure.

You can also override the quantity, containers, weight, repack code, and tax code for each level of the unit of measure structure. This override alters the item characteristics and can change the location that you use for putaway.

The system displays Warehouse Overrides only if you activate warehouse control in Branch/Plant Constants. After you activate warehouse control, the system inputs the receipt location (which you entered on Branch Location Definition) when you enter a purchase order. Note that you can also use Warehouse Overrides to change an item's default unit of measure structure so that the system uses a smaller unit of measure during putaway. You cannot use Warehouse Overrides to specify a larger unit of measure if you have not defined it on Item Unit of Measure Structure.

If you use receipt routing in the Procurement system, the system creates a putaway request when you move the items to the on-hand step, which creates a receipt.

Items with assigned serial numbers are tracked individually in the primary unit of measure, and you cannot group them into greater units of measure. The system creates one putaway request for each item with a serial number.

## Cross Docking

Cross docking allows you to immediately fill backorders by transferring quantities from incoming purchase orders directly to a shipping location for picking. Cross docking saves time and warehouse space because you do not move the quantities to a storage location before picking.

The system can identify items that are included on inbound purchase orders that have been backordered by customers. When you receive the items, the system can create two putaway requests:

- The first putaway request indicates that the quantity of inventory in the default receiving location is to be used for cross docking.
- The system generates the second putaway request for any remaining inventory that you received but did not cross dock.

Cross docking putaway requests have a special status code, 295 (46/PS), that differentiates them from other putaway requests. The system uses requests with a status of 295 for audit purposes and does not create suggestions for them.

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up the inclusion rule for the order for which you want to create a putaway request. For more information, see *Setting Up Inclusion Rules*.
- ☐ For cross docking, you must do the following:
  - Define the movement instructions for picking so that the system chooses the receiving location first.
  - Set the processing options for Purchase Order Receipts (P4312) to display backordered sales orders and perform cross docking.

### **To create putaway requests interactively**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Purchase Order Receipts.

1. On Work With Purchase Orders to Receive, complete the following fields and click Find:
  - Business Unit
  - Document (Order #, Invoice, etc.)
  - Account Number – Input (Mode Unknown)
2. Choose the row that contains the purchase order line that you want to receive.
3. From the Row menu, choose Purchase Order Detail.

Order Number	Quantity To Receive	UM	Amount To Receive	Ship To	Or Ty	Order Co	Change Order	Supplier
2061	100	EA	550.00	6031	OP	00001	000	4343 Parts

4. On Work With Order Details, choose Added Selections from the Form menu.

Status Range: 210 Thru: 999

☒ Next  
☐ Last

Date Range: \* Thru: \*

☒ Requested  
☐ Transaction  
☐ Promised Delivery  
☐ Original Promised  
☐ Receipt  
☐ Cancel  
☐ G/L Date

5. On Additional Selection Criteria, click the Receipt option and click OK.

Field	Explanation
Order Number	A number that identifies a document. For example, the document can be a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.

Field	Explanation
Account Number	<p>A field that identifies an account in the general ledger. You can use one of the following formats for account numbers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard account number (business unit.object.subsidiary or flexible format)</li> <li>• Third G/L number (maximum of 25 digits)</li> <li>• 8-digit short account ID number</li> <li>• Speed code</li> </ul> <p>The first character of the account indicates the format of the account number. You define the account format in the General Accounting Constants program.</p>

### ► To override the unit of measure structure

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Purchase Order Receipts.

1. On Work With Purchase Orders to Receive, complete the following fields and click Find:
  - Business Unit
  - Document (Order #, Invoice, etc.)
2. Choose the row that contains the purchase order line that you want to receive and click Select.

3. On Purchase Order Receipts, choose the row that contains the order number.

4. From the Row menu, choose Warehouse Overrides.

5. On Warehouse Overrides, complete the following fields and click OK:

- Level 1
- UM 1
- Level 2
- UM 2
- Container 1

Field	Explanation
Level 1	The total quantity of the item in the item's level 1 unit of measure. You use Unit of Measure Conversion Information (P41002) to define unit of measure levels. When you define a unit of measure structure, define your largest unit of measure as level 1, and your smallest, or primary, unit of measure as the last level. The system supplies an item's unit of measure structure to a location's detail information (F4602) during inventory movement, but you can override the structure, if necessary.

Field	Explanation												
UM 1	<p>The item's level 1 unit of measure. You use Unit of Measure Conversion Information (P41002) to define an item's unit of measure structure. You define the largest unit of measure in the structure as the level 1 unit of measure. The smallest unit of measure, which is also the primary unit of measure, is the highest level in the structure.</p> <p>For example, a unit of measure structure could be as follows:</p> <table> <tr> <td>Level</td><td>Unit of Measure</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Pallet</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Box, where 10 boxes equal 1 pallet</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Case, where 5 cases equal 1 box</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Interpack, where 8 interpacks equal 1 case</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Each, where 10 eaches equal 1 interpack</td></tr> </table> <p>In this example, the level 1 unit of measure is a pallet, and the level 5 unit of measure is an each, which is the primary unit of measure.</p> <p>You can have five levels in an item's unit of measure structure.</p>	Level	Unit of Measure	1	Pallet	2	Box, where 10 boxes equal 1 pallet	3	Case, where 5 cases equal 1 box	4	Interpack, where 8 interpacks equal 1 case	5	Each, where 10 eaches equal 1 interpack
Level	Unit of Measure												
1	Pallet												
2	Box, where 10 boxes equal 1 pallet												
3	Case, where 5 cases equal 1 box												
4	Interpack, where 8 interpacks equal 1 case												
5	Each, where 10 eaches equal 1 interpack												
Container 1	<p>A code (table 46/EQ) that identifies the storage container for this item in its level 1 unit of measure. A storage container can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An open container, where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet)</li> <li>• A closed container, where items are stored in the container (for example, a box)</li> </ul> <p>You use Container Codes (P46091) to define storage containers. You use Unit of Measure Definition by Item or Group (P46011) to assign a storage container to an item in a specific unit of measure.</p>												

## Processing Options: Purchase Order Receipts

### Defaults Tab

These processing options define the default information that the system uses during Purchase Order Receipts (P4312).

#### 1. Inquiry Order Type

Use this processing option to identify the type of document. This user defined code (00/DT) also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) The following prefixes

for document types are defined by J.D. Edwards, and J.D. Edwards recommends that you do not change them:

- P Accounts Payable documents.
- R Accounts Receivable documents.
- T Payroll documents.
- I Inventory documents.
- O Purchase Order documents.
- J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents.
- S Sales Order Processing documents.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table 00/DT.

### 2. Receipt Document Type

Use this processing option to identify the type of document. This user defined code (00/DT) also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them.) The following prefixes for document types are defined by J.D. Edwards, and J.D. Edwards recommends that you do not change them:

- P Accounts Payable documents.
- R Accounts Receivable documents.
- T Payroll documents.
- I Inventory documents.
- O Purchase Order documents.
- J General Accounting/Joint Interest Billing documents.
- S Sales Order Processing documents.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table 00/DT.

## Status Defaults Tab

These processing options control which status codes the system uses for receipts.

### 1. Acceptable Incoming Status Code 1

Use this processing option to specify a next status. Orders are eligible for receipt when they have the next status that you specify for this processing option.

Before you complete this processing option, review the order activity rules that you have set up.



## **2. Acceptable Incoming Status Code 2**

Use this processing option to specify a next status. Orders are eligible for receipt when they have the next status that you specify for this processing option.

Before you complete this processing option, review the order activity rules that you have set up.

## **3. Acceptable Incoming Status Code 3**

Use this processing option to specify a next status. Orders are eligible for receipt when they have the next status that you specify for this processing option.

Before you complete this processing option, review the order activity rules that you have set up.

## **4. Outgoing Status for Partial Receipts**

Use this processing option to specify the next status that the order moves to after a partial receipt.

Before you complete this processing option, review the order activity rules that you have set up.

## **5. Outgoing Status for Closing**

Use this processing option to specify the next status that the order moves to after the system closes or fully receives the detail line.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you use status code 999 for closed or fully received detail lines.

## **6. Outgoing Status for Canceling**

Use this processing option to specify the next status that the order moves to after the system cancels a detail line.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you use status code 999 for cancelled detail lines.

## **Display Tab**

These processing options control whether the following types of information appear in the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) and whether they can be changed:

- Sales order backorder information
- Lot information
- Cost information
- Kit information
- Receiving mode

### 1. Sales Order Backorders

Use this processing option to specify how you want to release backordered sales orders.

- 1      Automatically display the Sales Order Backorder Release form.
- Blank Do not release sales orders.

### 2. Lot Information

Use this processing option to specify whether you want the system to display lot information.

- 1      Display the lot information fields (such as the Lot field and the Expiration Date field).
- Blank Do not display lot information.

### 3. Cost Protection

Use this processing option to specify whether you can change costs.

- 1      The costs fields appear on the form, but cannot be changed.
  - 2      The system hides cost information. The Cost field does not appear.
- Blank The Cost field appears on the form and can be overridden.

### 4. Kits

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays kit component lines or only the parent line.

- 1      The system displays kit parents (FUTURE).
- 2      The system displays kit components.

For the B73.3 version of the software, you can only receive kits at the component level.

### 5. Receiving Mode

Use this processing option to specify the mode that the system uses to receive detail lines.

- 1 Receive by purchase order.
- 2 Receive by item.
- 3 Receive by G/L account.

When you select only one detail line on the Work With Receipts form, the system displays all the detail lines on the Receipt Revisions form that meet the criteria of the mode that you have entered.

For example, if you enter 1 for the receiving mode and select one detail line on the Work With Receipts form, the system displays all lines for the purchase order. If you enter 2 for the receiving mode and select one detail line on the Work With Receipts form, the system displays all lines for the selected item. If you enter 3 for the receiving mode and select one detail line on the Work With Receipts form, the system displays all lines for the G/L account.

## Process Tab

These processing options control whether you are able to perform procedures such as:

- Updating supplier information
- Specifying a lot number to use as a default value
- Automatically selecting all detail lines for receipt
- Entering serial number information
- Entering quantity information manually or automatically
- Reviewing or updating landed cost information
- Printing a receipt traveler document
- Recording supplier analysis information
- Sending a message to a receipt originator automatically
- Specifying a sales order status for direct ship receipt

### 1. Supplier Update Mode

Use this processing option to update the supplier number in the Item/Branch table (F4102).

- 1 Update the supplier number in the Item/Branch table (F4102) if the value for the supplier number is zero.
- 2 Update the supplier number in the Item/Branch table (F4102) regardless of the value for the supplier number.

Blank Do not update supplier number.

### 2. Lot Default

Use this processing option to specify whether the system uses default lot and location information in the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312).

- 1 The system uses the location and lot number from the primary item balance location in the Item Location table (F41021).  
Blank Do not use default lot and location information.

### 3. Option Default

Use this processing option to specify whether you want the system to automatically select all detail lines for receipt, which prevents you from having to manually select each detail line.

- 1 Automatically select all detail lines for receipt.  
Blank Do not automatically select all detail lines for receipt.

### 4. Serial Numbers

Use this processing option to specify whether you want the system to allow you to enter serial number information. Note that before you enter serial number information, you should verify that you have entered Y (yes) in the Serial Number Required Y/N field on the Item Branch Revisions form (F4102).

- 1 You can enter serial number information in the Serial Number table (F4220).  
Blank You cannot enter serial number information in the Serial Number table (F4220).

### 5. Quantity Entry

Use this processing option to indicate whether you want manual or automatic entry of quantity information.

- 1 Enter the quantity manually.  
Blank The system uses the open quantity as the default value for this field.

### 6. Landed Costs

Use this processing option to indicate whether you want to manually apply landed costs or whether the system automatically applies landed costs. Note that you can manually apply landed costs after a receipt on the Receipts Inquiry form, which you access through the Standalone Landed Cost program (P43214).

- 1 Display the Landed Cost Selection form, where you can review or update the information.
- 2 Automatically apply the landed cost rule without displaying the Landed Cost Selection form.

Blank Do not apply any landed costs.

If you are applying landed costs to an item that is in the Receipt Routing process, you must specify a value of 2 for this processing option.

## **7. Receipt Traveler Document**

Use this processing option to specify whether you want the system to print a receipt traveler document after each receipt.

1 Automatically print a receipt traveler document after each receipt. The system uses the version that you specified in the Versions tab.

Blank Do not print a receipt traveler document after each receipt.

## **8. Supplier Analysis**

Use this processing option to indicate whether you want the system to capture supplier analysis information.

1 The system records information such as item numbers, dates, and quantities for every purchase order in the Supplier/Item Relationships table (F43090). To make supplier analysis most effective, enter 1 for this processing option and set the processing options for the Purchase Order Entry program (P4310) and the Voucher Match program (P4314) to capture the same information.

Blank The system does not capture supplier analysis information.

## **9. Text Deletion**

FUTURE.

## **10. Direct Ship Status**

Use this processing option to specify the sales order status for direct ship receipt. The status that you enter in this field determines the next status of the sales order.

Before you complete this processing option, review your order activity rules.

## **11. Receipt Routing**

Use this processing option to activate receipt routing.

1 Activate receipt routing.

Blank Do not activate receipt routing.

### 12. Journal Entries

Use this processing option to summarize journal entries. If you are tracking commitments using the PA or PU ledgers, you cannot use this processing option.

- 1 Summarize journal entries.
- Blank Do not summarize journal entries.

### Tolerance Tab

These processing options control the way that the system performs tolerance checking for detail lines.

#### 1. Quantity and Amount

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system checks to determine if a detail line's quantity and amount exceed the tolerance percentage. To check your tolerance, you can access the Tolerance Setup program (P4322).

- 1 Display a warning when the detail line exceeds the tolerance.
- 2 Display an error message when the detail line exceeds the tolerance.
- Blank Do not check quantities and amounts to determine whether they exceed tolerance.

#### 2. Date

Use this processing option to determine whether the system checks to determine if a detail line's date is outside of the tolerance date range. To check your tolerance date range, you can access the Tolerance Setup program (P4322).

- 1 Display a warning when the receipt date in the detail line is outside of the tolerance date range.
- 2 Display an error message when the receipt date in the detail line is outside of the tolerance date range.
- Blank Do not check receipt dates for detail lines to determine whether they exceed tolerance.

### Warehouse Tab

These processing options control how the Purchase Order Receipts (P4312) interfaces with the Warehouse Management system.

#### 1. Putaway Mode

Use this processing option to specify how the system processes putaway requests.

- 1 Create a putaway request only. You must create location suggestions and confirm location suggestions separately.
  - 2 Create a putaway request and process the request using the subsystem.
  - 3 Receive goods directly into the reserved locations, and do not create requests or suggestions.
- Blank Do not create a putaway request. If you do not create putaway using the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312), the items that you receive will remain in the receiving location. Then you can create putaway requests manually or create them by reversing the receipt of the purchase order, setting this processing option to create putaway requests by reversing the purchase order receipt, and receiving the purchase order again.

## **2. Putaway Requests (P46171)**

Use this processing option when you are processing putaway requests using the subsystem and need to specify the version of Location Selection that you want to use.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

## **3. Online Reservations (P46130)**

Use this processing option to specify the version of Online Reservations that the system uses.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.

## **Currency Tab**

These processing options control which date the system uses as the effective date and also whether the exchange rate can be changed.

### **1. Effective Date**

Use this processing option to indicate which date the system uses as the effective date.

- 1 Use the G/L date as the effective date.
- Blank Use today's date as the effective date.

### **2. Protect Rate**

Use this processing option to specify whether you can change the exchange rate.

- 1 You cannot change the exchange rate.
- Blank You can change the exchange rate.

### Versions Tab

These processing options allow you to enter the version for each application. If you leave any of the following processing options blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

#### 1. Open Order Inquiry (P4310)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Open Order Inquiry program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

#### 2. Sales Order Backorder Release (P42117)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Sales Order Backorder Release program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

#### 3. Receipt Traveler (P43512)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Receipt Traveler Release program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

#### 4. Receipt Routing (P43250)

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Receipt Routing program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

#### 5. Putaway Requests (P46171)

Use this processing option when you are processing putaway requests using the subsystem and need to specify the version of Location Selection that you want to use.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses XJDE0001.



## **6. Purchase Order Entry (P4310)**

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Purchase Order Entry program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

## **7. G/L Journal Entries (P0900049)**

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the G/L Journal Entries program. You can only review versions for this program in the interactive versions list.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

## **8. Landed Cost Selection (P43291)**

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Landed Cost Selection program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

## **9. Test Results Revisions (P3711)**

Use this processing option to define the version that the system uses when you are using the Test Results Revision program.

When you choose a version, review the version's processing options to ensure that the version meets your needs.

## **Flexible Accounting Tab**

This processing option controls whether you are working with flexible accounting.

### **1. Flexible Accounting**

Use this processing option to specify whether flexible accounting is activated. Activate flexible accounting if you are using the Cost Management System, or if you are working with flexible sales accounting.

1      Activate flexible accounting.  
Blank Do not activate flexible accounting.

### Bulk Tab

These processing options control how the system processing bulk transaction information.

#### 1. Quantities

Use this processing option to specify how the system records bulk transaction quantities.

- 1 Record the difference between ambient and standard quantities received as a temperature gain or temperature loss.
- 2 Update the unit cost as the extended cost divided by the standard quantity.

Blank Quantities are purchased and received in standard mode.

#### 2. Transaction Volumes

Use this processing option to specify whether the system records bulk transaction volumes in standard or ambient mode.

- 1 Record transaction volumes in standard mode.
- Blank Record transaction volumes in ambient mode.

### Interoperability Tab

This processing option controls whether the system performs outbound interoperability processing.

#### 1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to specify a transaction type for the interoperability transaction.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not perform outbound interoperability processing.

### Workflow Tab

These processing options control how the system performs the notification process.

#### 1. Receipt Notification

Use this processing option to specify the recipient of the e-mail that the system automatically sends when goods are received.

- 1 Send e-mail to the buyer.

- 2 Send e-mail to the person who originated the transaction.
- 3 Send e-mail to both the buyer and the person who originated the transaction.

## 2. Planner Notification

Use this processing option to specify the recipient of the e-mail that the system automatically sends when an item is received that is related to a work order .

- 1 Send e-mail to the planner.
- Blank Do not send e-mail.

## Locating Existing Putaway Requests

You might need to locate an existing putaway request. For example, to verify that you have created a putaway request for an incoming item, you locate the request using unique criteria, such as an order number, a document type, or an item number.

You also can cancel a putaway request and stop further processing. For example, if the items that you received are damaged, you cancel the putaway request. If the putaway request that you are cancelling has associated suggestions that are being confirmed, you must first cancel the suggestions and then cancel the request.



### To locate existing putaway requests

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Requests.

On Putaway Requests Inquiry, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch/Plant
- Request Batch Number
- Order Number
- Item Number

Field	Explanation
Request Batch Number	The batch number assigned to one set of putaway, picking, or replenishment requests. This number comes from next numbers for system 46.

### Processing Options for Requests Inquiry

#### Default Values

1. Enter the default Request Status to use. If left blank, the 'Ready to Suggest' status (200) will be used.

---

#### Display Option

1. Enter the type of Requests to view. '1' equals Putaway Requests, '2' equals Picking Requests and '3' equals Replenishment Requests. If left blank, Putaway requests will display.

---

#### Manual Planner

1. Enter a '1' to start Auto Location Selections.
2. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned.
3. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID R46471).

---

---

---

#### Picking Option

1. Enter the override next status for Sales Order lines when requests are canceled.
2. Enter a 1 to allow shipping locations to be overridden.

---

---

## Working with Putaway Reservations

---

You create putaway reservations to reserve space for incoming items. You can receive incoming items directly into specific locations that you reserve, or you can allow the putaway location selection process to use the reservation. This makes putaway more efficient because space is already reserved for the items prior to receipt. You can create a reservation for all the items on a purchase order line, and you can split the line into multiple location reservations.

Working with reservations is an optional task during putaway. Working with reservations includes the following tasks:

- ☐ Creating putaway reservations
- ☐ Changing existing putaway reservations

### Creating Putaway Reservations

You create putaway reservations to ensure that there will be space in specific locations for incoming items. You can enter the locations you want to reserve or allow the system to suggest locations to reserve for putaway.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create putaway reservations interactively
- ☐ Create putaway reservations by batch
- ☐ Create alternate putaway reservations

You create alternate reservations to replace existing reservations with which you do not agree.

### Creating Putaway Reservations Interactively

You create putaway reservations interactively using the Online Reservations program. This program allows you to reserve space in locations for incoming items. For example, you create a reservation interactively for one item in an incoming shipment. You can enter your location reservations directly online. When you create putaway reservations online, if the item quantity is too large to fit in one location, the system might suggest multiple locations. If the system cannot create a suggestion for a purchase order line, it displays an error

message. You still can create reservations manually for any remaining lines on the purchase order. If the error relates to only part of the purchase order line's quantity, you can still make reservations for the remaining line quantity. The system displays an error message only for the quantity in error.

You can also use the Online Reservations program to cancel reservations. You cancel reservations to make reserved locations available again.

When you access the Online Reservations program, the system displays both purchase orders that have a corresponding reservation and purchase orders that do not have corresponding reservations. You can differentiate between purchase orders that do and do not have reservations by reviewing open quantity information on the Online Putaway Reservations form. If a purchase order has a corresponding reservation, no open quantity exists because the quantities have already been assigned to a reserved location. Conversely, if a purchase order does not have a corresponding reservation, there is open quantity for which the system can suggest a location to reserve.

Complete the following tasks:

- Create putaway reservations for all order lines
- Create putaway reservations for individual order lines

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Check the processing options for the Online Putaway Reservations program to ensure that you have specified the types and statuses of purchase orders that you want the system to display.

#### **To create putaway reservations for all order lines**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Reservations.

1. On Online Putaway Reservations, choose the row that contains the order for which you want to create a reservation.
2. From the Row menu, choose Select.
3. On Online Putaway Reservations Detail, choose Suggest All from the Form menu and click OK.

#### **To create putaway reservations for individual order lines**

---

1. On Online Putaway Reservations, choose the row that contains the order for which you want to create a reservation.
2. From the Row menu, choose Select.

3. On Online Putaway Reservations Detail, choose the individual order line for which you want to create a putaway reservation.
4. From the Row menu, choose Suggest Row and click OK.

## Creating Putaway Reservations by Batch

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Batch Reservations.

You can reduce the system processing time required for creating reservations by creating them in a batch for many purchase orders at one time, thus eliminating the need to enter reservations one order at a time.

When you run the Batch Reservations program, the system can:

- Create putaway reservations
- Create putaway location suggestions
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in the Batch Putaway Reservations program.

## Creating Alternate Putaway Reservations

You can create alternate putaway reservations if you do not agree with the system's suggestions for reserved putaway locations.

As you create alternate suggestions for reserved locations, the system displays new locations for possible reservations. The system also can display the previously reserved location if there have not been any changes to either the putaway movement instructions or the inventory levels.



### **To create alternate putaway reservations**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Reservations.

1. On Online Putaway Reservations, choose the row that contains the order for which you want to create an alternate putaway reservation.
2. From the Row menu, choose Select.
3. On Online Putaway Reservations Detail, choose the individual order line for which you want to create an alternate putaway reservation.
4. From the Row menu, choose Suggest Row and click OK.

### Processing Options for Online Putaway Reservations – Processing

Display

Order Type  
Status - From  
Status - To

---

---

---

### Changing Existing Putaway Reservations

You can manually change a reserved putaway location to a different location. You would do this if you wanted to change the current reserved location to one that is more convenient for your employees or is closer to locations containing other similar items.

You can:

- Change existing reservations by splitting order lines to multiple locations
- Change existing reservations manually

The system does not verify that the total item quantity for which you have reserved locations equals the total item quantity for the purchase order line.

#### **To change existing reservations by splitting order lines to multiple locations**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Reservations.

1. On Online Putaway Reservations, choose the row that contains the order for which you want to change a reservation.
2. From the Row menu, choose Select.
3. On Online Putaway Reservations Detail, choose an order detail line and then click Copy.

The system adds a new order detail line that is identical to the order detail line that you copied.

4. For the new order detail line, complete the following fields:
  - Location
  - Quantity Reserved



► **To change existing reservations manually**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Reservations.

1. On Online Putaway Reservations, choose the row that contains the order for which you want to change existing reservations.
2. From the Row menu, choose Select.
3. On Online Putaway Reservations Detail, change the entries in the following fields for the appropriate order detail line:
  - Location
  - Quantity Reserved

---

Field	Explanation
Quantity Reserved	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.

---



## Working with Putaway Suggestions

---

After you create putaway requests, you create putaway suggestions to move the items to warehouse locations.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create putaway suggestions
- ☐ Create task/trip assignments and move documents
- ☐ Confirm putaway suggestions

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up order groups and process groups for your stock items.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up putaway instruction tables to designate specific locations based on the items' order and process groups.

## Creating Putaway Suggestions

After you create putaway requests, you create putaway suggestions to move items into storage locations. You can create putaway suggestions by batch using the Process Putaway Requests program. Also, you can create alternate putaway suggestions by running the Resuggest Putaway Requests program. This program allows you to replace existing suggestions with alternate suggestions. The suggestions may be different from previous suggestions if you have changed your movement instructions or if the inventory levels have changed.

You can create putaway suggestions by batch with the Process Putaway Requests program.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create putaway suggestions interactively
- ☐ Create putaway suggestions by batch
- ☐ Create alternate putaway suggestions

## Creating Putaway Suggestions Interactively

You can create suggestions interactively to select locations for putaway. You can either allow the system to suggest a location or you can manually specify putaway information such as the quantity, the unit of measure, and the location.

If you want the system to suggest locations automatically when you access the Select Putaway Locations form, you must set the appropriate processing option on the Manual Planner tab for the Putaway Requests program (P4600).

### ► To create putaway suggestions interactively

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Requests.

1. On Putaway Requests Inquiry, click Find to display all putaway requests.
2. Choose the row that contains the putaway request for which you want to create a suggestion.
3. From the Row menu, choose Manual Planner.

The screenshot shows the 'Putaway Requests - [Manual Putaway Location Planner]' window. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, Preferences, Form, Row, Window, Help) and a toolbar with icons for OK, Del..., Can..., New..., Dis..., and Abo. The main form contains the following fields:

- Order Number: 4789
- Item Number: 210
- Location: R.
- Lot/Serial Number: (empty)
- Branch/Plant: 27
- Item Description: Mountain Bike, Red
- Request Quantity: Total: 1, Open: 10

Below the form is a table with the following columns: Quantity, UM, Location, License Plate Number, Suggested Quantity, and Suggested UOM. The table contains one row with the following values:

Quantity	UM	Location	License Plate Number	Suggested Quantity	Suggested UOM
0					

4. On Manual Putaway Location Planner, use one of the following methods to create a suggestion:
  - To allow the system to create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the putaway request and click Select. If you have already set the processing option on the Manual Planner tab to automatically suggest locations, you do not need to select the row to create suggestions. The system automatically selects the row and creates suggestions when you access the Select Putaway Locations form.
  - To manually create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the putaway request, enter the appropriate quantity, unit of measure, and location, and then click OK.

## Creating Putaway Suggestions by Batch

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Process Putaway Requests.

You create putaway suggestions by batch to process putaway requests and move inventory on a regular basis. You can compensate for a large volume of putaway requests by creating putaway suggestions several times each day. You typically run batch programs during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

When you run the Process Putaway Requests program, the system can:

- Select all outstanding putaway requests
- Update each request's status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)
- Create putaway location suggestions
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports
- Confirm putaway suggestions

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in the Process Putaway Requests program.

## Creating Alternate Putaway Suggestions

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Process Putaway Requests.

You can create alternate putaway suggestions if you do not agree with the system's suggestions for putaway locations. You create alternate suggestions by

running the Resuggest Putaway Requests program, which you access through the processing options for the Process Putaway Requests program.

Creating alternate suggestions replaces any previous location suggestions. With alternate suggestions, you can access new inventory locations that you might have added since you created the first suggestions.

If you have not changed inventory locations in your warehouse, and you want to create suggestions for locations that differ from previous suggested locations, you must change the putaway instructions table. For example, you could change the putaway instructions table to choose a new putaway zone or use a different tiebreaker rule to choose locations. If you do not change the putaway instructions, the Resuggest Putaway Requests program suggests the same locations as in the previous suggestions.

When you run the Resuggest Putaway Requests program, the system can:

- Delete existing putaway suggestions
- Reset each request's status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)
- Create alternate putaway location suggestions
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports
- Confirm putaway suggestions

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in the Resuggest Putaway Requests program.

## Processing Options for Putaway Requests

### Default Values

1. Enter the default Request Status to use. If left blank, the 'Ready to Suggest' status (200) will be used.

---

### Display Option

1. Enter the type of Requests to view. '1' equals Putaway Requests, '2' equals Picking Requests and '3' equals Replenishment Requests. If left blank, Putaway requests will display.

---

### Manual Planner

1. Enter a '1' to start Auto Location Selections.
2. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned.
3. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID R46471).

---

---

---

### Picking Option

1. Enter the override next status for Sales Order lines when requests are canceled.

---

### Processing Options for Process Location Selection

#### Task and Trip

1. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned.
2. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If Blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46471).

---

---

#### Audit

3. Enter a '1' to generate the audit report, a '2' to generate the audit along with a glossary for any messages, or a '3' to generate the report with a complete glossary at the end. If blank, no report will be generated.

---

#### Confirmation

5. Enter a '1' to automatically confirm suggestions.
6. Enter the version name of the Batch Confirmations program to use. If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used.

---

---

#### Resuggestions

7. Enter a '1' to resuggest movement requests. If blank, only new requests will be processed.

---

#### Replenishment

8. Enter the method to use for replenishment quantities. If blank, method '2' is used.  
'1' = Economic Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is retrieved from the fixed location definition.  
'2' = Maximum Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is to the quantity which would fill the location.
9. Enter the DREAM writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to run for replenishments. If blank, XJDE0003 is used. (See form ID P46471)

---

---



## Creating Task and Trip Assignment and Move Documents

After you have created suggestions for putaway, picking, or replenishment, you can create task/trip assignments (if you have not already done so when creating suggestions) and create customized move documents to help your warehouse personnel efficiently move inventory through your warehouse. To create move documents, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create tasks and trips
- ☐ Create the summary document
- ☐ Create move tags

### Creating Tasks and Trips

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Create Tasks and Trip.

The system can assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you create and process suggestions. A task is a group of suggestions, and a trip is each suggestion in the task.

If the system did not assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you created and processed suggestions, you can run a batch process for task and trip number assignment.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), it is important to activate data sequencing so that you can verify the information that the system uses to assign task and trip numbers.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can specify the following information:

- Maximum quantity information, such as the maximum number of tasks and trips (by leaving the default value of blank or zero, you can specify an unlimited number of tasks and trips)
- Whether you want the system to print the summary document (R46472) with the task and trip assignments
- Whether you want the system to recommend cartons during picking

After you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can print a summary document to review task and trip assignments.

### Creating the Summary Document

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Summary Document.

The summary document (R46472) contains information for all the suggestions that you created. The summary document is also referred to as a move document. The summary document includes information such as:

- Trip number
- To and From locations
- Item number and description
- Quantity information
- Unit of measure information

After you create and review the summary document, you can print move tags, which enable warehouse personnel to plan the movement of inventory throughout the warehouse.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

## Creating Move Tags

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Move Tags.

When you run the Move Tags program (R46473), the system creates move tags for the suggested location during putaway, picking, and replenishment. A move tag contains information such as:

- The item that warehouse personnel are moving
- The item unit of measure
- To and From locations

You can print tags for each trip or for each unit of measure moved on the trip, depending on your definition of the item on Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions. You can scan the move tags to facilitate movements, storage, confirmation, and other downstream material handling and counting operations.

Examples of other Warehouse Management programs from which you can automatically print move tags (by setting processing options or by choosing row exits or form exits) are:

- Batch Reservations for Putaway (R461301)
- Process Requests program, also known as the Location Selection Driver program (R46171)
- Summary Document (R46472)
- Confirmations (P4617)

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

## Confirming Putaway Suggestions

If you agree with the system's suggestions for putaway locations, you confirm them interactively or by batch. If you do not agree, you can override the suggestions and specify a location of your choice, or you can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

When you confirm suggestions for putaway, you:

- Reduce on-hand inventory in the receiving location
- Increase on-hand inventory in the putaway location

Putaway confirmation ensures that the system's records match actual inventory movements by updating the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Location Detail Information (F4602)
- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Warehouse Requests (F4600)
- Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)
- Task Header (F4601)

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Confirm putaway suggestions interactively
- ☐ Confirm putaway suggestions by batch
- ☐ Override putaway suggestions

## Confirming Putaway Suggestions Interactively

If you agree with the system's suggestions for putaway locations, you confirm them interactively using Putaway Confirmation. If you do not agree, see *Overriding Putaway Suggestions*.



### **To confirm putaway suggestions interactively**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Confirmation.

1. On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To limit the information that appears, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number
3. Choose the row that contains the quantity for which you want to confirm putaway suggestions.
4. From the Row menu, choose Confirm Suggestion and click OK.

### Confirming Putaway Suggestions by Batch

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Batch Confirmation.

You can confirm putaway suggestions by batch when you run Batch Confirmations (R4617). However, before you confirm putaway suggestions by batch, you should review and override suggestions as necessary because after you run Batch Confirmations (R4617), you cannot reverse the confirmations.

The system automatically confirms suggestions if there are no errors during the confirmation process, and prints all the suggestions that were not confirmed. If you set the appropriate processing option, the system prints the corresponding description of the error on the report after processing all suggestions.

### Overriding Putaway Suggestions

You can override putaway suggestions and specify a location of your choice, or you can split a suggestion into two locations. You also can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

#### **To override putaway suggestions**

---

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Putaway Confirmation.

1. On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number

- Order Number
  - Item Number
3. Choose the row that contains the suggested location that you want to override.
  4. From the Row menu, choose Override.

Putaway Confirmation - [Override Suggestion]

File Edit Preferences Form Row Window Help

Can... New... Dis... Ago Links Confirm OLE... Internet

Branch/Plant 27

Task Number 13

Trip Number 1,000

Item Number 210

Mountain Bike, Red

Open Quantity

Suggestion 10 EA

Request 10 EA

Quantity	UM	From Location	To Location	Lot	Reason Code	Lot Grade
10 EA	R.		5A .1			
10 EA	R.					

Row:1

The Override Suggestion form appears. Use this form to override suggested locations or split a suggestion for one location into two locations.

5. Enter new values in the following fields and click OK:
  - Quantity
  - UM
  - From Location
  - To Location
  - Level 1 Total Quantity
  - Level 1 Container

Field	Explanation
Task Number	A unique number assigned to every putaway request that is created by a receipt.

Field	Explanation
Level 1 Total Quantity	The total quantity of the item in the item's level 1 unit of measure. You use Unit of Measure Conversion Information (P41002) to define unit of measure levels. When you define a unit of measure structure, define your largest unit of measure as level 1, and your smallest, or primary, unit of measure as the last level. The system supplies an item's unit of measure structure to a location's detail information (F4602) during inventory movement, but you can override the structure, if necessary.
Level 1 Container	<p>A code (table 46/EQ) that identifies the storage container for this item in its level 1 unit of measure. A storage container can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An open container, where items are stored on the container (for example, a pallet)</li> <li>• A closed container, where items are stored in the container (for example, a box)</li> </ul> <p>You use Container Codes (P46091) to define storage containers. You use Unit of Measure Definition by Item or Group (P46011) to assign a storage container to an item in a specific unit of measure.</p>

## Processing Options for Warehouse Movement Confirmations

### Display

1. Enter the program mode: 1 = Putaway Confirmation 2 = Pick Confirmation 3 = Replenishment Confirmation (If blank, mode '1' is used.)
2. Enter the phase control code: Blank = One phase confirmation 1 = First phase of two phase confirmation 2 = Second pahse of two phase confirmation
3. Enter the default suggestion status to be used. If blank, the "Suggestion Printed" (340) status is used.
4. Enter a 1 to allow shipping locations to be overridden.

### Prompts

1. Enter a '1' to require entry of the location verification code for movement confirmation.
2. Enter a '1' to auto inquire when invoked from the menu.

### Move Tags

1. Enter a '1' to reprint a move tag whenever the quantity or location of a suggestion is

changed.

2. Enter a '1' to print bar code information.
3. Enter a '1' to print the unit of measure structure.
4. Enter the item/location quantity to be printed on the tags: Blank = Do not print a quantity 1 = On-hand quantity 2 = On-hand + Inbound - Outbound - Committed
5. Enter the number of Duplicate Copies to print for each tag
6. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the move tags to be used for the printer overrides. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46473).

#### Picking

1. Enter the override next status for sales order lines when suggestions are confirmed.
2. Enter the override next status for sales order lines when suggestions are cancelled.

#### Bulk Picking

1. Bulk Detail Report

Blank = Do not call Bulk Pick Detail Report on confirming Bulk Pick Suggestions  
 1 = Call Bulk Pick Detail Report on confirming Bulk Pick Suggestions  
 2. Bulk Pick Detail Report (R46210) Version

Blank = XJDE0001

#### Carton Detail

1. Enter a '1' to generate Carton Detail information
2. Enter the version of Carton Reorganization (P4620) to use for generating Carton Detail Information. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.







## Picking

Picking is the process of removing items from stock and moving them to the shipping dock to be shipped. The shipping dock is usually the default location for the outgoing items that you have defined on Branch/Plant Constants.

You create a pick request in response to a sales order (or a parts list, for manufacturing systems). You use pick requests to generate suggestions for locations from which to pick items. The system tracks the items in each location. You can find locations containing the items that you need to ship and then create suggestions to pick from those locations.

After you create suggestions, you confirm your chosen locations to move the items from the picking location to the shipping dock and to update the system's inventory records. Then, you confirm shipment to indicate that you shipped the items to the customer.

The picking process includes:

- ☐ Working with pick requests
- ☐ Working with pick suggestions





## Working with Pick Requests

---

You create pick requests to pick and ship items for a sales order. A pick request contains information about the item, such as:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Unit of measure
- Quantity
- Transaction document information

The system uses this information to create suggestions for picking, based on the picking instruction tables that you define.

To work with pick requests, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create pick requests
- ☐ Locate existing pick requests

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up inclusion rules on Branch Location Definition to select the steps in the order activity rules for the order type that you want to process. Only the steps that you select will generate pick requests.

## Creating Pick Requests

You can create pick requests to generate suggestions for picking locations by performing the following tasks:

- ☐ Create pick requests interactively
- ☐ Create pick requests by batch
- ☐ Create bulk pick requests

### Creating Pick Requests Interactively

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Sales Order Entry.

As you enter a sales order, you can create a pick request to fill the sales order, which is the most common method of creating pick requests. You use these pick requests to create suggestions for picking locations.

You set the processing options for Sales Order Entry to determine whether you:

- Create requests only
- Do not create requests

If you create pick requests only, you must create and confirm location suggestions separately.

In addition to using the Sales Order Entry program to generate pick requests, you also can use the following Sales Order Management programs to generate pick requests, provided that you have set the processing options accordingly:

- Backorder Batch Release
- Backorder Online Release
- Speed Status Update
- Held Order Release
- Transfer Order Entry

Items with assigned serial numbers are tracked individually in the primary unit of measure, and you cannot group them into greater units of measure. The system creates one pick request for each item with a serial number.

To review warehouse information about a specific sales order line for which you are creating a pick request, you can use the Customer Service inquiry, which you can access through the Customer Service row exit on the Work with Sales Order Headers form. The Customer Service Inquiry form allows you to review the following information:

- The quantity requested for picking
- The date and time that the request was created
- Whether the request has suggested picking locations
- The current request status
- The total number of picking trips that are either cancelled or confirmed for the sales order line

If a sales order line is being processed by the Warehouse Management system, the Hold Code field contains two asterisks (\*\*).

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Set up the inclusion rule for the order for which you want to create a pick request. For more information, see *Setting Up Inclusion Rules*.

## Processing Options for Sales Order Entry (P4210)

### Defaults Tab

These processing options specify default values, such as the document type, that the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction.

Except for the required order type, the following defaults apply during order entry only. If you are inquiring on written records, the system retrieves orders based on the order information in the form header first, then it uses the parameters that you define in Inquiry processing options.

You can override information that appears on the header and detail forms. If information is hidden, the system processes orders based on the default information that is set up in the processing options or the master tables.

### 1. Order Type (Required)

Use this processing option to identify the type of document. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (00/DT).

If you use this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) in other programs, the defaults for the program in which the original order is created override the sales order defaults. For example, if you use this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) in Blanket Order Release, the order line type in the blanket order override the default line type in the sales order.

### 2. Line Type

Use this processing option to specify a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. Line types controls the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). Valid values are defined in the Line Type Constants Revisions form (P40205) and include:

- S Stock item.
- J Job cost.
- N Non-stock item.
- D Direct ship item.

F	Freight.
T	Text information.
M	Miscellaneous charges and credits.
W	Work order.

In the Line Type Constants Revisions form (P420205), you can set up a line type for non-stock items that retrieves information from the Item Master but does not commit quantities. The flag, Edit the Item Master for Non-Stock Items, is used when the Inventory Interface is set for non-stock item, such as D or N.

When you enter a direct ship item line type, the system uses a version of Purchase Order Entry (P4310) to create the purchase order that is related to this sales order. Specify the version in the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions tab, processing option for Purchase Order Entry.

When you enter a work order line type, the system uses the version of Work Order Entry (P48013) that you specify in the P4210, Versions tab, processing option for Work Order Entry to create the work order.

If you use this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) in other programs, the defaults for the program in which the original order is created override the sales order defaults. For example, if you use this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) in Blanket Order Release, the order line type in the blanket order override the default line type in the sales order.

### 3. Beginning Status

Use this processing option to indicate the current point in the order process. You must specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the beginning status and the next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

### 4. Override Next Status

Use this processing option to indicate the next step in the order process. You must specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The override status is another allowed step in the process. The combination of the beginning status and the override next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

### 5. Line Number Increment

Use this processing option to specify the increment the system uses to automatically number your order lines. You should choose a whole number since other processes, such as kit entry, create decimal increments.

## 6. Reason Code

This memo only field is used for reporting purposes. You can enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (42/RC).

## 7. Transaction Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to specify the unit of measure for an item in an order. Valid values are defined in a user defined code table (00/UM).

If you do not enter a value in this processing option, the system retrieves the primary unit of measure that is defined in the Item Master (F4101).

## 8. Pricing Unit of Measure

Use this processing option to identify the value with which the system retrieves the unit of measure used to price the item. Valid values are:

Blank The system uses the sales price retrieval unit of measure, as defined in System Constants.

- 1 The system uses the transaction unit of measure as pricing unit of measure.

## 9. Address Book Revisions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system prompts users to add new customers to the Address Book system during sales order entry. If you enter a customer address book number in the Sold To or the Ship To field that the system does not recognize, the system does not allow you to enter an order. Valid values are:

Blank You must manually access Address Book Revisions and add customer information before entering an order.

- 1 The system automatically displays Address Book Revisions.

Whether you access Address Book Revisions from a Form menu option or choose the option to automatically add customers, the system uses the Address Book Revisions, version ZJDE0003.

## 10. Update Header to Detail

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates corresponding information in the detail information form if you change the header information. Use Define Header Columns to Detail (P40HDR) table to identify the fields that system uses to update to the detail form. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not update information in Sales Order Detail Revisions unless you choose the Populate option from the Header to Detail form menu.

- 1 The system automatically updates the detail lines to reflect changes that you make to header information.

### 11. Header Branch/Plant

Use this processing option to specify the value with which the system selects the default branch/plant for tracking costs. You can set up header branch/plant defaults based on the user ID or terminal, or based on the business unit for the Ship To address in Address Book Revisions (P0101). Valid values are:

Blank The system uses the default location based on the user ID or terminal ID and displays the branch/plant in the order header form. You set up the default branch/plant based on your user or terminal ID in Default Location and Printers (P400951).

- 1 The system uses the business unit that you specify on the Address Book Revisions form for the customer to which you are shipping the goods.

### 12. Default Branch/Plant

Use this processing option to specify the default branch/plant that appears in the order header.

### 13. Order Template

Use this processing option to identify a standard template that applies to all customers. You can create a standard template that lists frequently ordered items. Although the system displays this template for every order, you do not have to apply any or all of the items during order entry.

## Duplication Tab

These processing options specify values, such as the document type, that the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) uses when you duplicate a sales order. If you click Copy on the tool bar in the Customer Service Inquiry form, the system duplicates information based on your processing option selection.

### 1. Order Type

Use this processing option to identify the order type of duplicated document. When you click Copy on the tool bar in the Browse/Inquiry form, the system creates a duplicate order with this order type. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (00/DT).

If you leave this option blank, the system uses values from the P4210, Defaults tab, Order Type processing option in this version.



## 2. Beginning Status

Use this processing option to indicate the current status for the duplicated line. When you click Copy on the tool bar in the Browse/Inquiry form, the system creates a duplicate order at this status. You must use a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the beginning status and the next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

## 3. Next Status

Use this processing option to indicate the next step in the order process for the duplicate order. You specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The override status is another allowed step in the process. The combination of the beginning status and the override next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

## 4. Copy Associated Text

Use this processing option to specify which messages and associated text are copied when you duplicate orders. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not copy associated text or messages.

- 1 The system copies messages and text that are attached to an order detail line.
- 2 The system copies messages or text attached to the header, as well as messages attached to the order detail line.
- 3 The system copies messages or text attached to the header, but not a particular order detail line.

## Order Holds Tab

These processing options activate order hold processing. You must specify the hold code in any of the following processing options to activate order hold processing. You set up hold parameters in Order Hold Information (P42090). Multiple hold codes might result in multiple holds for a single order. You must release the sales order from all holds before the system processes the order.

### 1. Customer Credit Check

Use this processing option to identify a credit hold code the system uses to automatically compare the credit limit that you set up for your customer in Customer Master Information against the order and any outstanding balances in accounts receivable.

You define the conditions that the system uses to place orders on hold in Order Hold Information (P42090) and attach those conditions to a hold code. You

must specify the hold code in this processing option to activate order hold processing.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

### **2. Order Margin Check**

Use this processing option to identify an order margin check the system uses to verify that all sales orders meet a specific margin.

The system uses the following equation to calculate margin:

$$(\text{Price} - \text{Cost}) / \text{Price} * 100 = \text{Margin}.$$

You can define the conditions that the system uses to place orders on hold in Order Hold Information (P42090) and attach those conditions to a hold code. You must specify the hold code in this processing option to activate the order hold processing.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

### **3. Order Line Margin Check**

Use this processing option to identify an order line margin check the system uses to verify that all order detail lines meet a specific margin.

The system uses the following equation to calculate margin:

$$(\text{Price} - \text{Cost}) / \text{Price} * 100 = \text{Margin}.$$

You can define the conditions that the system uses to place orders on hold in Order Hold Information (P42090) and attach those conditions to a hold code. You must specify the hold code in this processing option to activate the order hold processing.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

### **4. Order Minimum Value Check**

Use this processing option to identify a code the system uses to automatically compare the order minimum that you set up for your customer in Customer Billing Instructions against the order total.

You can define the conditions that the system uses to place orders on hold in Order Hold Information (P42090) and attach those conditions to a hold code. You must specify the hold code in this processing option to activate order hold processing.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

## 5. Order Maximum Value Check

Use this processing option to identify a code the system uses to automatically compare the order maximum that you set up for your customer in Customer Billing Instructions against the order total.

You can define the conditions that the system uses to place orders on hold and attach those conditions to a hold code. You must specify the hold code in this processing option to activate the hold code.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

## 6. Partial Order Hold

Use this processing option to identify a code the system uses to hold an entire order if quantity is not available to fill an order detail line. You can release a partial order hold at any time. The system can then backorder, cancel, or ship available quantities based on backorder information in the Customer Billing Instructions, Item Master Information, Item Branch/Plant Information and Branch/Plant Constants.

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

## 7. Product Allocation Hold

Use this processing option to specify a hold code the system uses to restrict the amount of an item or item group that a customer or customer group can purchase.

You must set up the Product Allocation preference in the Preference Master (P40070), activate the preference through the Preference Selection (R40400), set up the hold code information in Order Hold Information (P42090) and then activate preference profile processing in the P4210, Versions, Preference Profile processing option. You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 42/HC.

## 8. Authorization Hold for Prepayment Processing

Use this processing option to identify the default value hold code for the Authorization Code in Prepayment Processing.

## 9. Settlement Hold for Prepayment Processing

Use this processing option to identify the default hold code for Settlement Prepayment Processing.

### 10. Order Process Hold

Use this processing option to identify a hold code that the system uses to prevent the order from going through various stages of sales order processing. This hold code does not have any special processing associated with it, such as Credit Check, Minimum/Maximum Margin Check and so forth. It can be used to create an additional approval step for sales orders.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code (42/HC).

### Display Tab

These processing options control whether the system displays certain types of sales order information, such as cost and price fields, closed lines and kits, and whether you can change the information.

#### 1. Display or Hide Cost Fields

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system protects or hides cost fields. Valid values are:

Blank The cost fields appear on the form and the information can be overridden.

- 1 The system protect costs from change. If you protect the cost fields from changes, the costs are visible on the form, but cannot be changed.
- 2 The system hides the cost fields. If you hide the cost fields, the cost fields do not appear on the form. However, the system still writes cost information from the Item Cost Ledger (F4105) to the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).

The system retrieves default cost information from the Item Cost Ledger table (F4105).

#### 2. Display or Hide Price Fields

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system protects or hides price fields. Valid values are:

Blank Price fields remain visible and entry-enabled. You can override the information for this order only.

- 1 The system protect prices from change. The unit and extended price will be visible on the form, but you will not be able to override the information.
- 2 The system does not display price information. If you hide the price fields, the system still writes the price information to the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).

### 3. Disable or Hide Price Related Fields

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system disable pricing related fields that affect the calculated price. Valid values are:

Blank Pricing related fields remain visible and entry-enabled.

- 1 The system displays pricing related fields but you can not override the information.

### 4. Disable or Hide Status Codes

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system protects or hides status codes. Valid values are:

Blank You can override the information for this order only. If you enter status codes, they must be set up as an other allowed status code in the Order Activity Rules for the document type and line type combination. Additionally, combination of the beginning status and the next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

- 1 The system protects status codes from change. If you protect the status codes from being changed, the current and next status will be visible on the form, but you will not be able to override the information.
- 2 The system hides the status codes. If you hide the status codes, the last and next status codes do not display. The system processes orders based on the current and next status that is set up in the Order Activity Rules.

### 5. Hide Closed Detail Lines

During inquiry, you might choose to review active order detail lines only. Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays active, closed, or canceled detail lines. Valid values are:

Blank The system displays all order detail lines that will appear on the detail form.

- 1 Any line with a status of 999 will not appear on the detail form. However, the record for the line still remains in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) or Sales Order Detail – History (F42119).

### 6. Hide Credit Card Information

Use this processing option to indicate whether a user can access customer credit card information. Valid values are:

Blank You can access credit card information during order entry.

- 1 You can not access credit card information during order entry.

### 7. Hide Freight and Carrier Information

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays freight and carrier information fields. You can standardize your freight and carrier information fields so that freight rate calculations are accurately calculated for the appropriate route, stop, and zone or that a preferred carrier is always responsible for delivering the item to a customer. Valid values are:

Blank Freight and carrier information fields does appear on the order detail form and can be overridden.

- 1 Freight and carrier information fields do not appear on the order detail form. The system processes orders based on the default information that is set up in the Customer Billing Instructions or the Item Master Information.

### 8. Hide Commission Information

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays commission information. Valid values are:

Blank You can review commission information and override default information that affects the current order only.

- 1 The system does not display commission information. Orders are processed based on the default information that is set up in Commissions Table (F42005).

### 9. Hide Kit Components

Use this processing option to indicate whether kit components appear on the Sales Order Detail Revisions form either after you select features and options in the kit or when you re-inquire on the order. Valid values are:

Blank The system displays the parent item, as well as selected features and options, when you re-inquire on the order.

- 1 After you select the features and options during order entry or when you re-inquire on the order, the system displays only the parent line. However, the parent line and all component lines are written to the Sales Order Detail table (F4211).

## Commitment Tab

Use these processing options to activate availability checking and commitments to generic buckets. Based on your item availability calculations for each branch/plant, commitment calculation affects how the system calculates backorders, cancellations, and customer delivery time.

To determine how the system calculates item availability, you define the factors that subtract from or add to the available quantity of an item. Factors that subtract from an item's availability include sales orders and work orders. Factors that add to an item's availability include purchase orders that are in transit. You define the various factors on the Availability Calculations form, which you can access from Branch/Plant Revisions.

## 1. Activate Availability Checking

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system verifies the available quantity for requested items. Valid values are:

**Blank** The system does not perform availability checking. You might choose this option for blanket or quote order entry.

- 1 The system performs availability checking. If quantity is unavailable, the system issues a warning that the quantity for this item exceeds the available quantity. The system automatically backorders or cancels any quantity that is unavailable, based on backorder information that is set up in Item Master, Item Branch/Plant, Branch/Plant Constants and Customer Billing Instructions.
- 2 The system performs availability checking. If quantity is unavailable, the system issues a warning that the quantity for this item exceeds the available quantity. However, the system does not backorder or cancel any quantity. The quantity remains shippable.

You can allow backorders by item, or by customer, and specify whether the backorders are allowed at a specific branch/plant. To backorder an item, you must set the option, Backorders Allowed, in Item Master, Item Branch/Plant, Branch/Plant Constants and Customer Billing Instructions. If you allow backorders, the system holds the order detail line until quantity is available. If you do not allow backorders, the system cancels the order detail line.

After the system processes an order detail line, you can review backordered, canceled, and shipped information in the appropriate fields in the order detail lines.

## 2. Commit to Quantity 1 or Quantity 2

Use this processing option to indicate the generic buckets to which the system commits quantities. Commonly used for orders that do not affect your item availability, you can use these buckets to anticipate demand or forecast future sales. For example, you can set up a version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) for quote orders and commit quantities to bucket, Quantity 1. For blanket orders, you can set up another version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) and commit quantities to bucket, Quantity 2. You can review availability information on the Summary Availability form. Valid values are:

**Blank** The system commits the quantity based on the factors that you define for sales orders in the Availability Calculations form in the Branch/Plant Constants.

- 1 The system commits quantities to bucket Quantity 1.
- 2 The system commits quantities to bucket Quantity 2.

You determine how the system calculates item availability by defining the factors that subtract from the available quantities (such as sales or work orders), add to the available quantities (such as purchase orders that are in transit), or do not affect available quantities (such as blanket and quote orders) in Branch/Plant Constants.

If the system neither adds nor subtracts quantities from these orders from available inventory, clear the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Commitment tab, Activate Availability Checking processing option so that the system does not perform availability checking.

### 3. Display Supply and Demand Inquiry Form

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system automatically displays the Supply/Demand Inquiry form when quantity for an item is not available.

Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not display the Supply and Demand Inquiry form and backorders or cancels the order detail line when quantity is not available. However, you can manually access this information from the Sales Order Detail Revisions form to monitor information about how many items are on demand, available in supply, and available to be promised.
- 1 The system automatically displays the Supply and Demand Inquiry form when quantity is not available. The system uses the version of the Supply and Demand Inquiry form that you enter in the corresponding processing option on the Versions tab.

## Currency Tab

These processing options allow you to specify information about the tolerance percentage, currency code for As If amounts, and the As Of date for processing the exchange rate for As If amounts.

### 1. Tolerance Limit

Use this processing option to enter a tolerance limit for multi-currency orders. If you enter an option in Set Daily Transaction Rates (F00151) to allow spot rates, you can manually enter or override an exchange rate during order entry. If the currency rate that you enter is outside this tolerance limit, the system issues a warning.

### 2. Currency Code

Use this processing option to indicate the currency code in which the system displays transactions.



### 3. "As Of" Date

Use this processing option to indicate the date with which the system retrieves the exchange rate for the As-If currency. If you leave this option blank, the system uses the system date.

## Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Sales Order Entry program performs as follows:

- Allows changes to orders that are past a certain point in the process
- Activates subsystem processing
- Displays the Sales Order Header Revisions form before the Sales Order Detail Revisions form
- Prompts you to review order information before the system creates an order
- Allows automatic order-repricing to recalculate order totals
- Activates order template processing based on the sold to or ship to address
- Allows orders to be processed against existing agreements, blanket and quote orders
- Indicates whether the system applies the specified markup to the unit cost or price

### 1. Status Code Limit for Changes

Use this processing option to indicate a point at which you can not make changes to an order detail line. If you enter an order in a version of Sales Order Entry in which there is a defined status code limit, you can not re-inquire and make changes to the order if the order is past this status.

If you enter an order in a version of Sales Order Entry where there is a defined status code limit, but re-inquire on another version in which this processing option is not activated, you can make changes to the order regardless of the status.

You must specify a user defined code (00/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type combination.

### 2. Subsystem Processing

To print the pick slip or invoice immediately after the order entry process, you can set up and activate the subsystem. Valid values are:

- 1 The system uses this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) for subsystem processing to print pick slips and activate the subsystem processing. Identify the corresponding version of the program in the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions, Pick Slip Print processing options.
- 2 The system uses this version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) for subsystem processing to print invoices and activate the subsystem processing. Identify the corresponding version of the program in the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions, Invoice Print processing options.
- 3 The system uses this version of Sales Order Entry for subsystem commitment processing and does not commit inventory until you complete the order. After you accept the order, the system processes the order through the subsystem batch program while you enter another order.
- 4 The system uses this version of Sales Order Entry for online commitment processing and the system does not process order detail lines asynchronously. After you enter the order, the system processes commitments for the complete order before you can enter another order. This allows you to review commitments online as the system processes availability for each order detail line in the order.
- 5 The system uses this version of Sales Order Entry for entering and processing orders in a store and forward mode. Identify the appropriate version of the program, Sales Order Batch Transaction Editor (R4210Z), in the Sales Order Entry (P421), Versions tab, Sales Order Batch Transaction Editor (R4210Z) processing option.

### 3. Display Header of Detail

Use this processing option to determine whether the system first displays the Sales Order Header Revisions form or the Sales Order Detail Revisions when you add an order. You can enter header information before detail information and edit default information that affects the order. Valid values are:

- Blank The system displays Sales Order Detail Revisions form first. It creates an order header record based on the branch/plant and customer information that you set up for the Sold To and Ship To address entered in the detail information form. You can access Sales Order Header Revisions to override default information, as necessary.
- 1 The system displays Sales Order Header Revisions form first. You review or override the default order information the system enters for the Sold To and Ship To addresses, such as billing instructions, delivery dates, and payment terms.

### 4. Auto Order Repricing

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system uses auto order repricing to re-calculate order totals. The system evaluates the items and quantities and makes adjustment based on the entire order. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use auto-order repricing.

- 1 The system uses auto order repricing to re-calculate order totals. The system uses the version of Standard Order/Basket Reprice (FUTURE) or Advanced Order/Reprice (R42750) that you specify in the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions tab, Basket/Order Reprice processing option. If you are not using the Advanced Pricing system, you must enter a version of Standard Order/Basket Reprice. If you use Advanced Pricing, you must enter a version of Advanced Order/Reprice (R42750).

## 5. Display Before Accept Prompt

You use this processing option to indicate whether the system prompts you to review the order before creating a record in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). Review is a good way to ensure accuracy when you enter or change orders. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not prompt you to review the order, but creates a record in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) when you click OK.

- 1 The system displays the order, order total, taxes and applicable discounts for you to review the order before creating a record in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211). You can return to Sales Order Detail Revisions to make changes. The system does not create a record in the Sales Order Detail table (F4211) until you choose the option from the Form menu to accept the order.

## 6. Order Template Processing

Use this processing option to indicate which template the system uses during order entry. A template contains information about frequently ordered items. You create and assign order templates to speed up the order entry process. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use order template processing.

- 1 The system displays the order template that you have assigned to the Sold To address in the Customer Billing Instructions.
- 2 The system displays the order template that you have assigned to the Ship To address in the Customer Billing Instructions.

You can set up a customer template based on order history in Customer Template Rebuild (R42815) or you can create a template for your customer in Customer Template Revisions (P4015). Assign an order template to the Sold To address and the Ship To address in the Customer Billing Instructions.

## 7. Blanket/Quote Order Processing

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system processes sales orders against blanket or quote orders. Use a quote order when a customer requests pricing information but is not ready to commit to a sales order. Use a blanket order when a customer agrees to purchase a quantity of an item over a specified period of time. When you use blanket or quote order processing, the

system locates applicable blanket or quote orders from which you can create either multiple sales orders for partial quantities or a single sales order when you release the complete quantity. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use blankets or quote order processing.

- 1 The system processes blanket/quote orders based on the Ship To address.
- 2 The system processes blanket/quote orders based on the Sold To address.

You can have multiple blanket or quote orders for the Sold To address or the Ship To address. After you enter a detail line, the system displays a check mark in the row header and column to indicate a blanket or quote order exists. You can view the blanket or quote order on the Blanket Release form and choose the appropriate order from which the system can create a related sales order.

### 8. Agreement Processing

Use this processing to indicate whether the system processes sales orders against agreements in the Agreement Management System. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use agreement processing.

- 1 The system searches all available agreements and automatically assigns the sales order to an agreement.
- 2 The system searches all available agreements, and displays a check mark in the row header and column to indicate multiple agreements exists. On the Agreement Selection Window, the system displays agreements that meet the criteria.
- 3 The system searches on all available agreements and automatically assigns the sales order to the agreement with the earliest expiration date.

When you enter a sales order, the system selects agreements that meet the following criteria:

- The item on the sales order and agreement must be the same.
- The Due To on the agreement must be P (partner), which indicates that product is due to the partner for this product and agreement.
- The Sold To or Ship To on the sales order must be the same as the Destination on the agreement.
- The detail branch/plant or its owner on the sales order must be the source on the agreement.
- The date on the sales order is within the active date range for the agreement.
- For agreements that have quantity control activated, the quantity on the sales order does not exceed the quantity remaining to be fulfilled before the system selects the agreement.

## 9. Customer Self-Service Functionality

This code indicates whether you are creating an order in standard order entry mode or Customer Self-Service mode. If you choose Customer Self-Service mode, you can select items from multiple applications before using Sales Order Entry (P4210) to create an order. You might use this feature if you are entering orders in a web environment. Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not use shopping cart functionality.
- 1 The system uses shopping cart functionality.

## 10. Generate Proposal Name

Use this processing option to indicate the name of the document that is automatically generated upon entry into a word processor based on a template document, boilerplates and text substitution.

## 11. Cost or Base Price Markup

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system applies a markup based on cost or price. You use branch sales markups to set up the additional costs that are associated with an interbranch or transfer sales order. The transfer price is the amount the supplying branch/plant is selling the item to the receiving branch/plant. Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not apply an additional cost, but retrieves the cost defined in the Item Cost Ledger (F4105).
- 1 The system retrieves the markup from the Branch Sales Markup table (P3403) and re-calculates the transfer price with the included markup. This markup is applied to the inventory cost.
- 2 The system applies the base price that is set by the supplying branch/plant, defined in Base Price Revisions table (F4106).

## 12. Ship and Debit Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system will use subsystem or batch processing (R45100) to identify and adjust ship and debit agreements. Valid values are:

- Blank Do not use subsystem or batch processing
- 1 Use subsystem processing
- 2 Use batch processing

### Cross Ref Tab

These processing options specify the cross-reference types for substitute, replacement, complementary, and associated items. You create the cross-reference information in Item Cross Reference Revisions program (P4104). Cross-references associate your internal item numbers with other internal item numbers or those from other entities.

#### 1. Substitute Items

Use this processing option to identify the code with which the system searches cross-reference information for substitute items. Substitute items are goods which are sold in place of the original item when you do not have the quantity on hand for the original item. This code is typically S in the Item Cross Reference Revisions program (P4104). You can only use substitutions for customers who, in the Customer Billing Instructions, allow substitutes.

If you have a substitute item, the system displays a checkmark in the row header and column. Optionally, you can access Substitute/Complementary Items form to sell the substitute item in place of the original item. If you enter a quantity for the substitute item, the system creates a second order detail line with the substitute item information.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (41/DT).

#### 2. Complementary Items

Use this processing option to identify the code with which the system searches cross-reference information for complementary items. Complementary items are recommended items as part of the sale. Complementary items are not free goods, but are sold in addition to the original item. This code is typically C in the Item Cross Reference Revisions program (P4104).

If you have a complementary item, the system displays a checkmark in the row header and column. Optionally, you can access Substitute/Complementary Items form to sell the complementary item with the original item. If you enter a quantity for the complementary item, the system creates a second order detail line with the complementary item information.

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (41/DT).

#### 3. Replacement Items

Use this processing option to identify the code with which the system searches cross-reference information for replacement items. Replacement items are goods which are sold in place of the original item when you or your suppliers discontinue an item. The replacement code is typically R in Item Cross Reference Revisions program (P4104). You can only create replacement

cross-references for those items whose stocking type in the Item Master or Item Branch Plant is O (obsolete) or U (use up).

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (41/DT).

#### 4. Pricing for Substitute Items

Use this processing option to indicate which price the system retrieves when you sell substitute items. Substitute items are goods which are sold in place of the original item when you do not have the quantity available for the original item. If you substitute an item, you can charge the customer the price for the item that was originally ordered or you can use the price that you set up for the substitute item. Valid values are:

Blank The system uses the price of the original item, defined in the Base Price Revisions table (F4106).

1 The system retrieves the price of the substitute item, defined in Base Price Revisions table (F4106).

### Versions Tab

These processing options specify the version that the system uses when you choose the associated row or form exit on Sales Order Header or Detail forms.

Versions control how programs display information. Therefore, for a version to meet your needs, you might need to indicate specific versions in the processing options.

#### 1. Pick Slip Print (R42520)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Print Pick Slip program (P42520) that the system uses to process pick slips through the subsystem after order entry. Ensure that you specify the version that is set up for subsystem processing.

#### 2. Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021)

Use this processing option to identify the the version of Supply and Demand Inquiry (P4021) that the system uses to verify commitments and availability. The system calls this version whether you automatically display this form when quantity is not available or manually access Supply and Demand Inquiry from from the Sales Order Detail Revisions form. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

To automatically display the Supply and Demand Inquiry form when quantity is not available, choose the appropriate option in the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Commitment tab, Display Supply and Demand Inquiry processing option.



### 3. Pick Slip Print On Demand (R42520)

Use this processing option to specify which version of the Print Pick Slip On Demand program (R42520) is available to you from the Customer Service Inquiry form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0003.

### 4. Order/Basket Reprice (R42570)

Use this processing to identify the version of Standard Order/Basket Reprice (FUTURE) or Advanced Order/Reprice (R42750) that the system uses to calculate order totals. If you do not use Advanced Pricing, you must enter a version of Standard Order/Basket Reprice.

If you use Advanced Pricing, you must enter a version of Advanced Order/Reprice (R42750). If left blank and you have set the Sales Order Entry (P4210), Process tab, Auto order repricing processing option to auto order reprice, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 5. Online Invoice Inquiry (P42230)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Online Invoice Inquiry program (P42230) that the system uses to display billing information. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

If you inquire by sales order number, the system displays open lines that have not gone through sales update. If you inquire by invoice number, the system displays only those lines that have been assigned the invoice number, either through the Print Invoices (R42565) or Sales Update (R42800).

### 6. Preference Profile (P40070)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Preference Profiles program (P42520) that the system uses to process orders based on preferences that you activated in the Preference Selection form. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

The Preference Profiles program does not include the inventory commitment preference.

### 7. Check Price and Availability (P41261)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Check Price and Availability that the system uses to retrieve price adjustment information. If you do not use the Advanced Pricing system to set up price adjustments, you must enter a version of Standard Check Price and Availability (P41261). If you set up advanced price adjustments in the Advanced Pricing system, you must enter a version of Advanced Check Price and Availability (P4074).



If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001 of the program that is appropriate to your system.

## **8. Purchase Order Entry (P4310)**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Purchase Order Entry (P4310) that the system uses to create related direct ship and transfer orders. The system does not use all default information that is set up in the processing options for Purchase Order Entry. For example, when the system creates the related purchase order, the sales order line type overrides the default purchase order line type.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## **9. Sales Ledger Inquiry (P42025)**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Sales Ledger Inquiry (P42025) that the system uses to create a credit order from a previous order. The system retrieves order information from the Sales Order Detail Ledger (F42199).

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## **10. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200)**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200) that the system uses to retrieve information all features and options that are related to the kit. In the distribution systems, a bill of material is used to locate and assemble a group of items.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## **11. Work Order Entry (P4801)**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Work Order Entry (P4801) that the system uses to create work orders. When you enter a sales order with a line type W, the system automatically generates a work order in the Manufacturing system.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## **12. Print Invoice (R42565)**

Use this processing option to identify the subsystem version of the Print Invoice program (R42565) for printing invoices through the subsystem. You must activate the processing option in the Process tab, Subsystem Processing to print invoices and specify the version of the Print Invoice program (R42565).

### 13. Online/Subsystem Commitment (R42997)

Use this processing option to identify the version of the Commitments program the system uses for either online or subsystem commitments. You must activate the appropriate processing option in the Process tab, Subsystem processing for either online or subsystem commitments and specify the version of the corresponding Commitments program.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 14. Configured Items (P32942)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Configured Items (P32942) that the system uses when you enter an order for a configured item.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 15. Sales Order Batch Transaction Editor (R4210Z)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Sales Order Batch Transaction Editor (R4210Z) that the system uses when you enter sales orders in a store and forward environment.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 16. Credit Check (P42050)

Use this processing option to identify the version of Credit Check (P42050) that the system uses when you access the Credit Check program from the Form menu in Sales Header Revisions. You can review information about a customer's account and credit status. You can compare the customer's total accounts receivable and open orders to the customer's current credit limit assigned in the Customer Master table to determine if the credit limit has been exceeded.

If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 17. Work with Shipments (P4915)

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Work with Shipments program (P4915). If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

### 18. Customer Master (P03013)

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses for Customer Master Information (P03013) when you chooses Receivables from the Form menu.

If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## 19. Ship and Debit (R45100)

Use this processing option to specify the version of subsystem or batch processing (R45100) that the system uses to identify and adjust ship and debit agreements.

### Preferences Tab

These processing options determine whether preference profile processing is activated for this version of Sales Order Entry. A preference is a piece of information that you define for a customer, an item, or any combination of customer (sold to, ship to, or parent addresses), customer group, item, and item group. The system uses preferences to override normal customer and item setup information when you enter orders.

To work with preferences, you must set two separate processing options in Sales Order Entry (P4210). Under the Preferences tab, activate the Preference Profile Processing option. Under the Versions tab, specify the version of the Preference Profiles program (P42520) that you have set up to select the preferences that you want to run.

#### 1. Preference Profile Processing

Use this processing option to specify that you want to use preference profile processing. If you use preference profile processing, you must use preference profile processing in all of the versions of order entry programs. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use preference profile processing.

1 The system uses preference profile processing.

After you activate the Preference Profile Processing processing option, specify the version of Preferences Selection (R40400) in Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions tab, Preferences processing option. In that version of Preferences Selection (R40400), select the preferences in the processing options that you want to run.

Preference Selection (R40400) does not include Inventory Commitment or Print Message preferences.

#### 2. Inventory Commitment Preference

To use the inventory commitment preference, you must specify that you want the inventory commitment preference independent of other preference processing. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not use the inventory commitment preference.

1 Use inventory commitment preference processing.

Use the Inventory Commitment preference to:

- Specify that each order line be filled from one or more branch/plants based on customer/customer group or item/item group.
- Specify the branch/plants from where you want products shipped.
- Determine the percentage of the order that must exist at a branch/plant before the quantity is filled at that branch/plant.
- Specify the mode of transport and carrier information in the sales detail line.

### Transfers Tab

These processing options determine whether transfer order processing is activated for this version of Sales Order Entry. You enter a transfer order to ship inventory between branch/plants within your company and to maintain an accurate on-hand inventory amount. When you create a transfer order, the system does the following:

- Creates a purchase order for the shipping location that represents the supplier
- Creates a sales order for the receiving location that represents the customer

#### 1. Activate Transfer Order Entry

Use this processing option to indicate transfer order entry. When you enter transfer orders, you must enter a From Branch/Plant and a To Branch/Plant, as well as information for the related purchase order. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not process transfer order information.

- 1 The system displays a transfer order entry form on which you enter the origination and destination branch/plants, as well as purchase order information, such as a purchase order number, landed cost rule, and exchange rates for the sales and purchase orders. The system automatically creates a purchase order based on the version that you specify in Sales Order Entry (P4210), Versions, Purchase Order Entry processing option.

#### 2. Sales and Purchase Order Taxable

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system applies taxes to sales and purchase orders. Valid values are:

Blank The system retrieves tax explanation codes and rate areas from the Customer Master Information. For direct ship, transfer orders, or sales orders with alternate Sold To and Ship To addresses, the system retrieves

the tax explanation code from the Sold To address and the tax rate/area from the Ship To address, but this rate can be overridden.

- 1 The system does not reference the sales taxable or purchase taxable flags that you set up in the Item Branch Plant Information.

### 3. Mandatory Landed Cost

Use this processing option to indicate whether a landed cost for a related purchase order is required. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not require you to enter a landed cost.

- 1 You must enter a landed cost before entering the order. If you do not enter a landed cost, the system issues an error.

## Order Inquiry Tab

These processing options specify how you want the system to search for orders on the Customer Service Inquiry form.

### 1. Beginning Status

Use this processing option to indicate the current point in the order process. You must specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the beginning status and next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

During order inquiry, the system does not display orders that are not within the beginning and next status range.

### 2. Next Status

Use this processing option to indicate the next step in the order process. You must specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the beginning status and next status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

During order inquiry, the system does not display orders that are not within the beginning and next status range.

### 3. Search on Last or Next Status

During order inquiry, the system does not display orders that are not within the beginning and next status range. Use this processing option to specify whether the search is based on either the beginning status or the next status.

### 4. Date Range

Use this processing option to indicate the date value with which the system searches on orders. Valid values are:

- 1 The system retrieves orders based on the order entry date.
- 2 The system retrieves orders based on the promised ship date that is populated during order entry.
- 3 The system retrieves orders based on the original promised date that is populated during order entry.
- 4 The system retrieves orders based on the date that the order was confirmed for shipment. The system retrieves only those orders that have been processed through the Shipment Confirmation (P4205) program.
- 5 The system retrieves orders based on the date that the invoice was printed for the customer. The system retrieves only those orders that have been processed through the Print Invoice (R42565) program.
- 6 The system retrieves orders based on the date that you enter in the memo-only, cancel field during order entry.
- 7 The system retrieves orders based on the G/L date. The system retrieves only those orders that have been processed through the Sales Update (R42800) program.
- 8 The system retrieves orders based on the date that is entered as the promised deliver date during order entry.

### 5. Display Text Lines

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays text lines. Text lines are order detail lines with a line type T, characterized by the code in the Order Line Type Revisions that contains memo-only information. When you inquire on an order, it might or might not be necessary to view text line information. Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not display text lines. If you created text lines during order entry, the text lines remain in the Sales Order Detail (F4211) table.
- 1 The system display text lines.

### 6. Display Backordered/Canceled Lines

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays backordered or canceled lines when you inquire on an order. Valid values are:

- 1 The system displays backordered lines.
- 2 The system displays canceled lines.
- 3 The system displays both backordered and canceled lines.
- 4 The system does not display either backordered or canceled lines.

## 7. Customer Cross Reference Type

Use this processing option to indicate the code with which the system searches cross-reference information using a customer item number. Cross-references associate your internal item numbers with the customer's item numbers. You set up items in Item Master Information (F4101) and create the cross-reference information in Item Cross Reference Revisions program (P4104).

You must enter a value that has been set up in UDC 41/DT.

## Warehouse Tab

The following processing options are used in conjunction with the Warehouse Management system. If you use Warehouse Management, you can specify the mode for pick request processing, and the version of the Print Pick Request program (P46171).

### 1. Request Processing Mode

Use this processing option to create a pick request in the Warehouse Management system. If you use Warehouse Management, the system can generate a pick request, then process the request through the subsystem. A pick request is used to process a suggestion to pick the inventory for an order from a particular location. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not generate pick requests.

- 1 The system generates requests only.
- 2 The system generates requests and creates the pick request through the subsystem.

### 2. Subsystem Print Pick Request

Use this processing option if you generate warehouse management pick requests through the subsystem. You must specify the version, Print Pick Request (P46171), that is set up for subsystem processing.

### 3. Override Next Status

Use this processing option to indicate an alternative step in the order process. You must specify a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the beginning status and the override status must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules table.

### Store & Fwd Tab

Use the following processing option to identify the mode in which you enter orders. You can choose one of the following four modes to process orders:

<b>Sales order entry mode</b>	The system performs inventory commitments, preferences, and verifies order information against the master tables.
<b>Partial edit store and forward mode</b>	The system does not perform preference processing or inventory commitments, and only performs necessary processing
<b>Full edit store and forward mode</b>	The system does not perform preference processing or inventory commitments, but performs order processing.
<b>Price only store and forward mode</b>	The system only processes information that is necessary for pricing.

#### 1. Mode

Use this processing option to indicate whether you are entering orders in a store and forward environment. Valid values are:

Blank Sales order entry mode.

- 1 Partial edit store and forward mode.
- 2 Full edit store and forward mode.

### WorkFlow Tab

Future use.

#### 1. E-mail Work Order Planner

Future use.

#### 2. E-mail Buyer

Future use.

### Multiples Tab

Future Use.



### 1. Multiple Schedule

Future use.

### 2. Schedule Line (FUTURE)

Future use.

## Interbranch Tab

These processing options identify the order types for interbranch orders. You can use an interbranch order to fill an order for a customer from a branch/plant other than the selling branch/plant. This is helpful if your company sells from one location but fills and ships orders from another location, such as a central supply warehouse. An intercompany order is an order that tracks the transactions between the supplying and selling branch/plant.

### 1. Intercompany Invoice

An intercompany order is an order that keeps track of the transactions between the supplying and selling branch/plant. While the interbranch order is the sales order to your customer, the intercompany order is the sales order to the supplying branch/plant to fill the customer's sales order. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not create intercompany invoice.

1 The system creates intercompany invoice.

### 2. Interbranch Order Types

Use this processing option to identify the order types for interbranch orders. Use an interbranch order to fill a sales order from a branch/plant other than the selling branch/plant. This is helpful if your company sells from one location but fills and ships orders from another location, such as a central supply warehouse.

You must enter a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the type of document. Enter multiple codes without punctuation or spaces. To accurately update all interbranch orders, you should also enter all order types for interbranch orders in Sales Update (R42800), Interbranch tab, Order Type for Interbranch Orders processing options.

## Interop Tab

These processing options control whether the system captures transaction information prior to changes to a transaction and whether the system performs export processing.

### 1. Transaction Type

Use this processing option to enter a transaction type for the export transaction.

If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

### 2. Before/After Image Processing

Use this processing option to specify whether the system captures a record of a transaction before the transaction was changed or whether the system captures records of a transaction before and after a transaction was changed.

- 1      Capture two records; one record of the transaction before it was changed and one record after it was changed.
- Blank Capture a record of a transaction after the transaction was changed.

## Prepayment Tab

These processing options control whether you can record payment information for orders.

Prepayment of an order takes place when a seller receives a form of payment from the customer at the time of order entry. There are many types of prepayments that a customer can use, such as cash, check, and credit card. When you make any type of prepayment, the system records transaction information for each order detail line, and indicates the payment on the invoice.

During order entry, you can validate credit information when you accept a credit card as a means of payment. By way of your middleware solution, the system retrieves authorization and updates the prepayment transaction in OneWorld. If the authorization is unsuccessful, then the order is put on authorization hold and the system does not allow further order processing.

When a settlement is performed, your middleware solution release funds from a customer's account to the merchant account. If the settlement transactions contain errors, the order is put on settlement hold and the system does not allow further order processing.

In order for either hold to be removed, the authorization or settlement process must be successfully run in batch mode of the appropriate prepayment transaction version.

### 1. Prepayment Processing

Use this processing option to determine whether to activate Prepayment Processing.

Valid values are:

Blank The system does not update Prepayment Processing files and you can not access the Prepayment window from the row exit.

- 1 The system does update the Prepayment Processing files and you can access the Prepayment window.

## **2. Process Authorization**

Use this processing option to identify the method of processing. Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes the authorization interactively.
- 2 The system processes the authorization in batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.

Blank The system does not process the authorization.

## **3. Process Settlement**

Use this processing option to identify the settlement processing method. Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes the settlement interactively.
- 2 The system processes the settlement in batch or subsystem mode, based on the version.

Blank The system does not process the settlement.

## **4. Authorize Prepayment Transaction Version**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Authorize Prepayment Transaction.

## **5. Settle Prepayment Transaction Version**

Use this processing option to identify the version of Settle Prepayment Transaction.

## **6. Override Next Status**

### **Authorized Lines**

Use this processing option to identify the override Next Status Code for order lines that have been successfully authorized during the credit card process.

### **Settled lines**

Use this processing option to identify the override Next Status Code for order lines that have been successfully settled in the credit card process.

### Creating Pick Requests by Batch

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Batch Picking Requests.

If you do not create pick requests during interactive sales order processing, you must create pick requests by batch. Run the Batch Picking Requests program (R46150) to select all orders at a desired status and create pick requests for them. You typically run the batch program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

When you run the Batch Picking Requests program, the system can:

- Select all sales orders at a status that you define through the Data Selection processing options
- Create pick requests
- Update each request's status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)

You cannot make changes to the order after you begin processing it using the Warehouse Management system.

### Creating Bulk Pick Requests

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Create Bulk Pick Requests.

If you have multiple sales orders that require your warehouse personnel to pick items from the same locations on a regular basis, you can consolidate sales order detail lines from multiple sales orders into one picking request. This enables warehouse personnel to pick items one time, increasing the efficiency of your warehouse.

Through data sequencing for Create Bulk Pick Requests (R46200), you can specify the criteria that the system uses to consolidate sales order detail lines into a bulk request. For example, you can specify a specific staging location for bulk picking, specific item numbers for items that you want only certain carriers to transport, or specific item numbers for items that require security considerations.

The system assigns the primary unit of measure to the bulk pick request.

When you create a bulk pick request, the system changes the status of individual sales order detail lines from 200 (Request Created) to 298 (Closed Upon Consolidation). This change prevents the system from processing the sales order detail lines twice. Before you create and confirm suggestions, you can either remove individual order detail lines or all order detail lines from the bulk pick request and restore them to their original status (200). For more information about reviewing the order detail lines in a bulk pick request and how to remove them, see *Locating Existing Pick Requests*.

## Locating Existing Pick Requests

You might need to locate an existing pick request. For example, to verify that you have created a pick request for an item specified on a sales order, you locate the request using unique criteria such as an order number, a document type, or an item number.

You also might need to locate an existing pick request to override the shipping location (specified in either Branch/Plant Constants or the preference profile for receiving locations) if the location is temporarily unavailable. For example, the carrier might have arrived at a different shipping dock than you had expected. You can override the shipping location on the Picking Requests Inquiry form if the following conditions are met:

- The system has not already created a suggestion for the pick request.
- You have set up your warehouse to accommodate multiple shipping locations.
- You have set the appropriate processing option in the Requests Inquiry program (P4600) to allow location overrides.

For bulk pick requests, you might need to review and verify the individual sales order detail lines that are part of the request, so that you can either continue processing the bulk pick request, or remove any or all sales order detail lines from it.

You also can cancel a pick request and stop further processing. For example, if the customer cancels the sales order or the items are damaged, you would cancel the pick request.

Complete the following tasks:

- Locate existing pick requests
- Locate existing bulk pick requests

---

### **To locate existing pick requests**

---

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Requests.

1. On Picking Requests Inquiry, complete the following fields and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Request Batch Number
  - Order Number

- Item Number

### ► To locate existing bulk pick requests

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Requests.

1. On Picking Requests Inquiry, type 210 in the following field and click Find:
  - Status
2. To review all consolidated sales order detail lines for the bulk pick request, choose the row that contains the appropriate batch number, and then choose Bulk Pick Requests from the Row menu.

Batch Number	Sequence Number	Quantity	UM	Order Number	Or Ty	Doc Co	Line Number
80	1.000	15	EA	2600	SO	00001	1.000
81	1.000	25	EA	2601	SO	00001	1.000
82	1.000	35	EA	2602	SO	00001	1.000

3. On Work With Bulk Request, review each of the consolidated sales order detail lines in the bulk request.
4. To modify the contents of the bulk request, do one of the following:
  - To remove a sales order detail line, choose the row that contains the corresponding batch number, and then choose Remove Request from the Row menu.
  - To remove all sales order detail lines, choose Undo Consolidation from the Form menu.

## See Also

- *Confirming Pick Suggestions* for more information about overriding shipping locations and processing bulk pick requests
- *Setting Up Preferences* in the *Sales Order Management* guide for information about the preference profile for multiple shipping and receiving locations





## Working with Pick Suggestions

---

After you create pick requests, you create pick suggestions to pick, pack, and ship items.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create pick suggestions
- ☐ Confirm pick suggestions
- ☐ Create task/trip assignment and move documents
- ☐ Confirm shipment

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up order groups and process groups for your stock items.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up picking instruction tables to designate specific locations based on the items' order and process groups.

## Creating Pick Suggestions

After you create pick requests, you create pick suggestions to move items from storage locations and to ship them. You can create pick suggestions by batch with the Process Pick Requests program. Also, you can create alternate pick suggestions by using the Resuggest Pick Requests program to replace existing suggestions with which you do not agree.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create pick suggestions interactively
- ☐ Create pick suggestions by batch
- ☐ Create alternate pick suggestions

## Creating Pick Suggestions Interactively

You can create suggestions interactively to select locations for picking. You can either allow the system to suggest a location or manually specify picking information such as the quantity, the unit of measure, and the location.

If you want the system to suggest locations automatically when you access the Select Picking Locations form, you must set the appropriate processing option on the Manual Planner tab for the Pick Requests program (P4600).

### ► To create pick suggestions interactively

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Requests.

1. On Picking Requests Inquiry, click Find to display all pick requests.
2. Choose the row that contains the pick request for which you want to create a suggestion.
3. From the Row menu, choose Manual Planner.

4. On Manual Picking Location Planner, use one of the following methods to create a suggestion:
  - To allow the system to create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the pick request and click Select. If you have already set the processing option on the Manual Planner tab to automatically suggest locations, you do not need to select the row to create

suggestions. The system automatically selects the row and creates suggestions when you access the Select Picking Locations form.

- To manually create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the pick request, enter the appropriate quantity, unit of measure, and location, and then click OK.

## Creating Pick Suggestions by Batch

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Process Pick Requests.

You normally create pick suggestions by batch to process pick requests and move inventory on a regular basis. You can compensate for a large volume of sales orders by creating pick suggestions several times each day. You typically run batch programs during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

While processing pick suggestions, the system excludes all locations that do not have adequate available or inbound inventory.

When you run the Process Pick Requests program, the system can:

- Select all outstanding pick requests
- Update each request's status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)
- Create picking location suggestions
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports
- Confirm pick suggestions

You control which functions that the system performs by setting processing options in the Process Pick Requests program.

If you are using automatic replenishment, as you create suggestions for picking locations, the system runs the appropriate programs to create and process replenishment requests for depleted picking locations.

## Creating Alternate Pick Suggestions

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Process Pick Requests.

You can create alternate pick suggestions if you do not agree with the system's suggestions for picking locations. You create alternate suggestions by running the Resuggest Pick Requests program, which you access through the processing options for the Process Pick Requests program.

Creating alternate suggestions replaces any previous location suggestions. With alternate suggestions, you can access new inventory locations that you might have added since you created the first suggestions or new inventory that has become available in existing locations.

If you have not changed inventory locations in your warehouse, or the inventory levels have not changed and you want to create suggestions for locations that differ from previous suggested locations, you must change the picking instructions table. For example, you could change the picking instructions table to choose a new pick zone or to use a different tiebreaker rule to choose locations. If you do not change the picking instructions, the Resuggest Pick Requests program suggests the same locations as in the previous suggestions.

When you run the Resuggest Pick Requests program, the system can:

- Delete existing pick suggestions for the request
- Reset each request's status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)
- Create alternate picking location suggestions
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports
- Confirm pick suggestions

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in the Resuggest Pick Requests program.

## Processing Options for Pick Requests

### Default Values

1. Enter the default Request Status to use. If left blank, the 'Ready to Suggest' status (200) will be used.

---

### Display Option

1. Enter the type of Requests to view. '1' equals Putaway Requests, '2' equals Picking Requests and '3' equals Replenishment Requests. If left blank, Putaway requests will display.

---

### Manual Planner

1. Enter a '1' to start Auto Location Selections.
2. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned.
3. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID R46471).

---

---

---

### Picking Option

1. Enter the override next status for Sales Order lines when requests are canceled.
2. Enter a 1 to allow shipping locations to be overridden.

---

---

### Processing Options for Process Location Selection

#### Task and Trip

1. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If Blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46471). \_\_\_\_\_

#### Audit

3. Enter a '1' to generate the audit report, a '2' to generate the audit along with a glossary for any messages, or a '3' to generate the report with a complete glossary at the end. If blank, no report will be generated. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Confirmation

5. Enter a '1' to automatically confirm suggestions. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Enter the version name of the Batch Confirmations program to use. If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Resuggestions

7. Enter a '1' to resuggest movement requests. If blank, only new requests will be processed. \_\_\_\_\_

#### Replenishment

8. Enter the method to use for replenishment quantities. If blank, method '2' is used.  
'1' = Economic Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is retrieved from the fixed location definition.  
'2' = Maximum Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is to the quantity which would fill the location. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Enter the DREAM writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to run for replenishments. If blank, XJDE0003 is used. (See form ID P46471) \_\_\_\_\_

## Confirming Pick Suggestions

If you agree with the system's suggestions for picking locations, you confirm them interactively or by batch. If you do not agree, you can override the suggestions and specify a location of your choice, or you can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

When you confirm suggestions for picking, you:

- Reduce on-hand inventory in the picking location
- Relieve the commitment of inventory in the picking location
- Increase on-hand inventory in the shipping location
- Commit inventory to the shipping location

Pick confirmation ensures that the system's records match actual inventory movements by updating the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Location Detail Information (F4602)
- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Warehouse Requests (F4600)
- Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)
- Task Header (F4601)
- Sales Order Detail (F4211)
- Sales Order Ledger (F42199)

You also can use pick confirmation to create UCC 128 and Transportation Management information. The Work with Warehouse Confirmations form contains a row exit, Pack Confirm, that allows you to access the Pack Confirm Detail Revisions form.

For bulk pick suggestions, you can review the sales order detail lines in the bulk pick suggestion during the confirmation process before you actually confirm the bulk pick suggestion. After you confirm the bulk pick suggestion, you can run Print Bulk Pick Detail (R46210), which lists each sales order detail line from the bulk pick suggestion that you confirmed. Typically, you use the information to assist you in filling each sales order.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Confirm pick suggestions interactively
- ☐ Confirm pick suggestions by batch
- ☐ Confirm bulk pick suggestions

- ☐ Override pick suggestions
- ☐ Override shipping locations

### Confirming Pick Suggestions Interactively

If you agree with the system's suggestions for picking locations, you confirm them interactively using Pick Confirmation. If you do not agree, see *Overriding Pick Suggestions*.

#### **To confirm pick suggestions**

---

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Confirmation.

1. On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number
3. Choose the row that contains the quantity for which you want to confirm pick suggestions.
4. From the Row menu, choose Confirm Suggestion and click OK.

### Confirming Pick Suggestions by Batch

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Batch Confirmation.

You can confirm pick suggestions by batch when you run Batch Confirmations (R4617). However, before you confirm pick suggestions by batch, you should review and override suggestions as necessary because after you run Batch Confirmations (R4617), you cannot reverse the confirmations.

The system automatically confirms suggestions if there are no errors during the confirmation process and prints all the suggestions that were not confirmed. If you set the appropriate processing option, the system prints the corresponding description of the error on the report after processing all suggestions.



## Confirming Bulk Pick Suggestions

For bulk pick suggestions, you can review each sales order detail line in the bulk pick suggestion during the confirmation process before you actually confirm the bulk pick suggestion.

### ► To confirm bulk pick suggestions

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Confirmation.

1. On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To limit the information that appears, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number
3. Choose the row that contains the bulk pick suggestion that you want to confirm, and then choose Bulk Pick Detail from the Row menu.

Priority	Quantity	UM	Order No	Or Ty	Doc Co	Line No	Total Qty	Available Qty	Process Q
0	10	EA	2596	SO	00001	1.000	10	10	
0	20	EA	2597	SO	00001	1.000	20	20	
0	30	EA	2598	SO	00001	1.000	30	30	

4. On Bulk Pick Detail, complete the following field to indicate the order in which you want the system to process each sales order detail line:
  - Priority
5. After you have prioritized all sales order detail lines, click OK.

After you have confirmed the bulk pick suggestions, you can print the Bulk Pick Detail report (R46210), which displays deconsolidated information for the bulk suggestion.

### Overriding Pick Suggestions

You can override a pick suggestion and specify a location of your choice, or you can split a pick suggestion into two locations. You also can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

If you need to specify location information for many suggestions at once, see *Overriding Shipping Locations*.

#### **To override pick suggestions**

---

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Confirmation.

1. On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number
3. Choose the row that contains the suggested location that you want to override.
4. From the Row menu, choose Override.

The Override Suggestion form appears. Use this form to override suggested locations or split a suggestion for one location into two locations.

5. Override the values in the following fields and click OK:
  - Quantity
  - UM
  - From Location
  - To Location
  - Level 1 Total Quantity
  - Level 1 Container

## Overriding Shipping Locations

If you have set up your warehouse to accommodate multiple shipping locations, you can override shipping locations that the system has suggested. You also can override the shipping location for a single suggestion by choosing the appropriate exit (Override To Location) from the Row menu on Work with Warehouse Confirmations.

### ► To override shipping locations

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Pick Confirmation.

- On Work With Warehouse Confirmations, complete the following field:
  - Branch/ Plant
- To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number
- To override the shipping location for multiple suggestions, choose Override All To Locations from the Form menu.

4. On Override Shipping Location, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Shipping Location
5. Review the technical considerations (see *Technical Considerations for Choosing a Selection Option*), choose a selection option and click OK.

### Technical Considerations for Choosing a Selection Option

When you override a shipping location, the system can update the appropriate tables with the new location. On the Override Shipping Location form, the following options, which represent selection criteria, allow you to choose which tables that the system updates with the new location. You choose the appropriate selection criteria based on the system and program from which you access the Override Shipping Location form.

#### **Shipment Number**

When you choose this option, the system uses the shipment number that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941) for data selection. The system also updates location information that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941), the Warehouse Requests table (F4600), and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Transportation Management system's Work With Shipments program (P4915) or Work With Loads program (P4960) and choose this option, the system updates the routing step with the new location.

#### **Load Number**

When you choose this option, the system uses the load number that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941) for data selection. The system also updates location information that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941), the Warehouse Requests table (F4600), and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). For the Transportation Management system's Work With Shipments program (P4915) and Work With Loads program (P4960), the system updates the routing step with the new location.

**Carrier Number**

If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Transportation Management system's Work With Shipments program (P4915) or Work With Loads program (P4960) and choose this option, the system uses the ship to address that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941) for data selection and updates the location information in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941), Warehouse Requests table (F4600), and Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Locations form from the Warehouse Management system's Requests Inquiry program (P4600) and choose this option, the system uses the ship to address that is contained in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) for data selection. The system updates location information in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Warehouse Movement Confirmations program (P4617) and choose this option, the system uses the ship to address that is contained in the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) and updates location information only in that table.

**Original Location**

If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Transportation Management system's Work With Shipments program (P4915) or Work With Loads program (P4960) and choose this option, the system uses the original location that is contained in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941) for data selection and updates the location information in the Shipment Routing Steps table (F4941), Warehouse Requests table (F4600), and Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Locations form from the Warehouse Management system's Requests Inquiry program (P4600) and choose this option, the system uses the original location that is contained in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) for data selection. The system updates location information in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Warehouse Movement Confirmations program (P4617) and choose this option, the system uses the original location that is contained in the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) and updates location information only in that table.

### **Ship To Address**

If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Transportation Management system's Work With Shipments program (P4915) or Work With Loads program (P4960) and choose this option, the system uses the carrier number that is contained in the Shipment Header table (F4215) for data selection. The system updates location information that is contained in the Shipment Header table (F4215), Warehouse Requests table (F4600), and Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Requests Inquiry program (P4600) and choose this option, the system uses the carrier number that is contained in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) for data selection. The system updates location information in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611). If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Warehouse Movement Confirmations program (P4617) and choose this option, the system uses the carrier number that is contained in the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) and updates location information only in that table.

### **Requests Number**

If you accessed the Override Locations form from the Warehouse Management system's Requests Inquiry program (P4600) and choose this option, the system uses the requests number that is contained in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) for data selection. The system updates location information in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600) and the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611).

### **Suggestion Number**

If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Warehouse Movement Confirmations program (P4617) and choose this option, the system uses the suggestion number that is contained in the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) and updates location information only in that table.

### **Task Number**

If you accessed the Override Shipping Location form from the Warehouse Management system's Warehouse Movement Confirmations program (P4617) and choose this option, the system uses the task number that is contained in the Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) and updates location information only in that table.

The only exception to the functionality described above is when you have created bulk pick requests. To create a bulk pick request, you consolidate all pick requests into one bulk pick request so that the personnel who perform the

picking can pick items for many sales orders at once rather than having to make multiple trips. Therefore, you cannot override the To location information for a bulk pick request unless the locations for all the pick requests are the same. You also cannot override the location for the orders, shipments, and loads in a bulk pick request unless the corresponding locations are the same. Finally, you cannot override the location for a bulk pick request with a status equal to or greater than 255 (Bulk Request in Confirmation).

## Creating Task and Trip Assignment and Move Documents

After you have created suggestions for putaway, picking, or replenishment, you can create task and trip assignments (if you have not already done so when creating suggestions) and create customized move documents to help your warehouse personnel efficiently move inventory through your warehouse. To create move documents, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create tasks and trips
- ☐ Create the summary document
- ☐ Create move tags

### Creating Tasks and Trips

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Create Tasks and Trip.

The system can assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you create and process suggestions. A task is a group of suggestions, and a trip is each suggestion in the task.

If the system did not assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you created and processed suggestions, you can run a batch process for task and trip number assignment.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), it is important to activate data sequencing so that you can verify the information that the system uses to assign task and trip numbers.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can specify the following information:

- Maximum quantity information, such as the maximum number of tasks and trips (by leaving the default value of blank or zero, you can specify an unlimited number of tasks and trips)
- Whether you want the system to print the summary document (R46472) with the task and trip assignments

- Whether you want the system to recommend cartons during picking

After you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can print a summary document to review task and trip assignments.

### Creating the Summary Document

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Summary Document.

The summary document (R46472) contains information for all the suggestions that you created. The summary document is also referred to as a move document. The summary document includes information such as:

- Trip number
- To and From locations
- Item number and description
- Quantity information
- Unit of measure information
- Carton recommendation

After you create and review the summary document, you can print move tags, that enable warehouse personnel to plan the movement of inventory throughout the warehouse.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

### Creating Move Tags

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Move Tags.

When you run the Move Tags program (R46473), the system creates move tags for the suggested location during putaway, picking, and replenishment. A move tag contains information such as:

- The item that warehouse personnel are moving
- The item unit of measure
- To and From locations

You can print tags for each trip or for each unit of measure moved on the trip, depending on your definition of the item on Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions. You can scan the move tags to facilitate movements, storage, confirmation, and other downstream material handling and counting operations.



Examples of other Warehouse Management programs from which you can automatically print move tags (by setting processing options or by choosing row exits or form exits) are:

- Batch Reservations for Putaway (R461301)
- Process Requests program, also known as the Location Selection Driver program (R46171)
- Summary Document (R46472)
- Confirmations (P4617)

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

## Confirming Shipment

After you finish processing a pick request, you must indicate that the items have left the warehouse for shipment to the customer.

**Caution:** You must actually ship the item and relieve the inventory when you confirm shipment to avoid balance discrepancies between system inventory records.

You must list the sales order document type (for example, SO) in the user defined codes table 40/IU to permit the system to update the inventory records when you confirm shipment. The system then ensures that records match actual inventory movements by updating the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Location Detail Information (F4602)



---

### To confirm shipment

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Ship Confirmation.

1. On Work With Shipment Confirmation, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Order Number
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Pick Slip Number

- Customer PO
  - Shipment Number
3. Choose the row that contains the quantity for which you want to confirm shipment.
  4. From the Row menu, choose Confirm Line and click OK.

## Processing Options: Shipment Confirmation

### Selection Tab

These processing options indicate the criteria that the system uses to select order details lines for confirmation.

#### 1. Next Status From (Required)

Use this processing option to indicate the current point in the process of the line. You must use a status that has been set up in user defined codes table (40/AT) of the order activity rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of Status From and Status Thru must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rule table.

#### 2. Next Status Thru (Required)

Use this status to indicate the next step or an alternate step in the order process. You must enter a user defined code table (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of the Status From and the Status Thru must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules.

#### 3. Sales Order Type (Required)

Use this processing option to specify the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction. J.D. Edwards has reserved document type codes for vouchers, invoices, receipts, and time sheets, which create automatic offset entries during the post program. (These entries are not self-balancing when you originally enter them).

You must enter a value that has been set up in user defined code table (00/DT).

To relieve the on-hand quantity for an item during shipment confirmation, you must also add order types to the user defined code table (40/IU). If you do not enter the order types to the user defined code table, the system automatically relieves on-hand quantity for an item at sales update.

If you do add order types to the user defined code table (40/IU), the system automatically subtracts the on-hand quantity from inventory during shipment

confirmation. The system creates a record in the Item Ledger with the sales order as the document number and the order type as the document type. During sales update, the system adds the invoice number, invoice type, G/L date, and batch number to the existing record.

If you do not add order types to the user defined code table (40/IU), the system subtracts the on-hand quantity from inventory during sales update, the system writes the invoice number, type, and G/L date to the Item Ledger. No record is written during shipment confirmation.

## Defaults Tab

These processing options determine default values, such as the document type, that the Ship Confirm program (P4205) uses when other values are not entered for the transaction.

### 1. Line Type for New Sales Detail Lines

Use this processing option to specify a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. Line types affect the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions for including a line on reports and in calculations. Valid values are defined in the Line Type Constants Revisions form (P40205) and include:

S	Stock item
D	Direct ship item
J	Job cost
N	Non-stock item
F	Freight
T	Text information
M	Miscellaneous charges and credits
W	Work order

Although you cannot add inventory items to a sales order during shipment confirmation, you can add amounts for non-stock items, such as handling charges and freight.

If you enter a non-inventory line type for new sales detail lines and set the processing option, Allow Additional Line Entry, the system will display the Additional Line Entry window after you confirm sales order detail lines.

### 2. Enter A Next Status Override Code For:

#### Confirmed Sales Detail Lines

Use this status to indicate an alternate step in the order process. You must enter a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination

of status codes specified in the processing options for the Status From and the Override Code for Sales Detail Lines must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules.

### **Additional Non-inventory Line Items Entered**

Use this status to indicate an alternate step in the order process. You must enter a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of status codes specified in the processing options for the Status From and the Override Code for Sales Detail Lines must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules.

You can only use this processing option if you have activated the processing option, Allow Additional Line Entry.

### **Remaining Backordered Quantities**

Use this processing option to indicate an alternate step in the order process for quantities that are unavailable at the time of Shipment Confirmation. On a confirmed order, the original order detail line indicates the quantity that was confirmed for shipment. If the available quantity is less than the ordered quantity, the system adds an order detail line to indicate the quantity that remains unshipped. The current status code for the new detail line is 904 (Backordered at Shipment Confirmation). The next status code can default from the order process or you can indicate an alternate status.

You must enter a user defined code (40/AT) that has been set up in the Order Activity Rules based on the order type and the line type that you are using. The combination of status codes specified in the processing options for the Status From and the Override Code for Backordered/Canceled Quantities must be a valid last status/next status combination in the Order Activity Rules.

You can only use this processing option if you have activated the processing option, Backorder or Cancel Unshipped Quantity.

## **Display Tab**

These processing options indicate whether the system displays certain types of sales order information or allows you to enter additional lines during confirmation.

### **1. Allow Additional Line Entry**

Use this processing option to indicate whether you can add non-inventory items to a sales order during shipment confirmation. For example, you can add amounts for non-stock items, such as handling charges and freight. Valid values are:

Blank Do not display Additional Line Entry form.

- 1 Display the Additional Line Entry form after sales order detail lines are confirmed.

This processing option works with the processing option for the default line type for new sales detail lines. If you enter a non-inventory line type for new sales detail lines, the system displays the line type in the form.

## 2. Display Kit Component Lines (FUTURE)

Use this processing option to choose whether to display component lines for kits. When you confirm the shipment of a kit, you can manually confirm the individual components of the kit or have the system confirm the components when you confirm the parent item. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not display kit component lines, but automatically confirms each component and balances the remaining quantity for each item in the kit. If quantity is not available for a component, the system backorders or cancels the entire kit.

- 1 The system displays all kit component lines and you must manually confirm each component. If a quantity is not available for an optional component, the system backorders or cancels the component, but not the parent item.

## 3. Display Text Lines (FUTURE)

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system displays text lines when you confirm the shipment of an order. Order detail lines with a text line type, typically T, contain memo information.

When you confirm the shipment of an order, it might be necessary to view text line information. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not display text lines.

- 1 The system displays text lines.

## 4. Item Location Hold Error

Use this processing option to indicate whether you receive an error when an item location is on hold. You can set up lot status codes and assign status codes to locations in the Item Master, Item Branch Plant, Lot Master Revisions. An approved lot or location does not have a status code. If you do not assign a status code to a location or lot, it is an approved lot or location. All other codes indicate a hold. The system might process items out of locations that appear on hold. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not indicate an error when the item location is on hold.

- 1 The system does not confirm the shipment of items from this location until the lot status is approved.

### 5. Pre-select Detail Lines for Confirmation

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system enters the selection value in the revisions form. You might choose the option to pre-select detail lines if you display kit component lines, or sub-assemblies. Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not automatically select the detail lines for confirmation. You must enter the selection value to confirm a detail line.
- 1 The system enters the selection value, a 1, for all order detail lines in the Revisions form. You can then de-select any lines that you do not to confirm for shipment.

### Edits Tab

These processing options define whether the system checks availability before confirming the order detail line and if the quantity can be changed.

#### 1. Check Availability

Use this processing option to specify whether the system notifies you of quantity availability before confirming the order detail line. You might perform availability checking during shipment confirmation if you do not hard commit inventory until shipment confirmation. Valid values are:

- Blank The system performs availability checking, but does not issue a warning that the ordered quantity exceeds the available quantity.
- 1 The system performs availability checking and issues a warning that the ordered quantity exceeds the available quantity.

If you set the Ship Confirm (P4205), Process tab, Auto Backorder or Cancel Unshipped Quantity processing option to backorder or cancel unshipped quantities, the system verifies backorder information in Item Master, Item Branch/Plant, Branch/Plant Constants and Customer Billing Instructions, and automatically backorders or cancel any quantity that is unavailable. If you leave that processing option blank, the quantity remains shippable.

#### 2. Ship from Negative On-hand Quantity

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system allows you to ship from a location when the location has a negative on-hand quantity or the order quantity drives the quantity below zero. Valid values are:

- Blank The system allows you to confirm the order detail line and ship from location which has negative on hand quantity.
- 1 The system issues an error message to indicate that the location from which you are shipping does not have available quantity and does not allow you to confirm the order detail line from this location. You must choose another location from which to ship.

### 3. Prevent Over-shipping

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system allows you to increase the quantity of an order detail line during shipment confirmation. Valid values are:

Blank The system allows you to increase the quantity of an order detail line during shipment confirmation.

- 1 The system does not allow you to increase the quantity of an order detail line during shipment confirmation.

## Process Tab

These processing options control whether the Ship Confirm program performs as follows:

- Allows you to override order information, such as the line type, Ship To address.
- Allows you to relieve on-hand quantity

### 1. Override Line Type

Use this processing option to specify a code that controls how the system processes lines on a transaction. Line types affect the systems with which the transaction interfaces (General Ledger, Job Cost, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory Management). It also specifies the conditions for including a line on reports and in calculations. You must enter a value that is defined in the Line Type Constants Revisions form (P40205). Valid values are:

Blank Order line type information can be changed for this order only. If you enter another line type, it must be a non-inventory line type.

- 1 The line type cannot be changed. The line type is visible on the form, but you will not be able to override the information.

### 2. Override Ship To Address

Use this processing option to indicate whether the default address information for the Ship To address can be changed. When you set up the Customer Master Information and Customer Billing Instructions, you define the Sold To address as the address to which you send the invoice and the Ship To address as the address to which you send the shipment. Valid values are:

Blank The Ship To address can not be changed.

- 1 The Ship To address can be changed for this order only.

### 3. Backorder or Cancel Unshipped Quantity

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system backorders or cancels orders for which quantity is not available.

You can allow backorders by item or by customer, and specify whether the backorders are allowed at a specific branch/plant. To backorder an item, you must set the option, Backorders Allowed, in Item Master, Item Branch/Plant, Branch/Plant Constants and Customer Billing Instructions. If you allow backorders, the system holds the order detail line until quantity is available. If you do not allow backorders, the system cancels the order detail line.

Blank The system does not backorder or cancel quantity that is not shipped. All remaining quantity will be shippable when it becomes available.

- 1 The system backorders or cancels quantity that is not shipped based on backorder information in Customer Billing Instructions, Item Master Information, Item Branch/Plant, and Branch/Plant Constants.

### 4. Relieve On Hand Inventory Override

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system allows you to relieve inventory when you confirm shipment. Valid values are:

Blank The system relieves the on-hand quantity for the item when you confirm the shipment. You must add order types to the user defined code table (40/IU).

- 1 The system does not relieve the on-hand quantity for the item when you confirm the shipment. If you do not relieve on-hand quantities, the system does not perform additional processing, such as basic serial number processing, interoperability, and agreement information.

## Freight Tab

These processing options indicate whether the system retrieves freight information and if you are able to override the freight and carrier information.

### 1. Freight Program (FUTURE)

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system retrieves freight information. You can standardize your freight and carrier information so that freight rate calculations are accurately calculated for the appropriate route, stop and zone. You can specify a preferred carrier for an item (Item Master and Item Branch/Plant), or a customer Customer Billing Instructions). Valid values are:

Blank The system does not retrieve freight information and you can enter values that affect the current order only.

- 1 The system retrieves freight information and processes orders based on the default information that is set up in the Customer Billing Instructions or the Item Master Information.



## 2. Override Freight (FUTURE)

Use this processing option to choose whether the system processes orders based on the default information. To avoid overriding freight information for an order, you can disable this information. Valid values are:

- Blank The system processes orders based on the default information set up in the Customer Billing Instructions or the Item Master Information.
- 1 Default values can be changed for this order only.

## Print Tab

This processing option indicates whether the system prints invoices through the subsystem.

### 1. Automatic Invoice Print

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system prints invoices through the subsystem. If you use subsystem processing for printing invoices, you must specify the version of the Print Invoice program (P42565) to activate subsystem processing. Valid values are:

- Blank The system does not print invoices automatically.
- 1 The system prints invoices automatically.

## Versions Tab

These processing options determine the version that the system uses when you confirm an order detail line. If you leave a processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

### 1. Sales Order Entry (P4210)

Use this processing option to indicate the version of Sales Order Entry (P4210) the system uses to create additional order detail lines during shipment confirmation. If you use this version of sales order entry in other programs, the system overrides the order line type that is set up in the Shipment Confirmation processing options with the order line type from the processing options for this version of Sales Order Entry.

### 2. Print Invoices (R42565)

Use this processing option to indicate the version of Print Invoices (R42565) the system uses to automatically print invoices through the subsystem. You must activate the processing option, Print Invoices Automatically, to activate subsystem processing.

If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### Warehouse Tab

These processing options define additional processing for tare and pack confirmation. If you follow UCC 128 requirements, you can confirm tare and pack information after you confirm an order detail line.

#### 1. Pack Confirmation

Use this processing option to indicate whether you are confirming packs for shipment. Valid values are:

Blank Do not use pack confirmation.

1 Use pack confirmation.

The system verifies that the appropriate serial shipping container code (SSCC) and shipping container code (SCC) are entered for each record and they correspond with the hierarchical configuration that is specified in Shipment Entry. For example, if you enter an SOTPI (Shipment, Order, Tare, Pack, Item) configuration in Shipment Entry but you have not entered a pack SSCC or an SCC, the system displays an error message.

The system verifies that the SCC and the unit of measure for each item correspond to the information in the Item Master and Item Cross-Reference Revisions. The sum of the Tare/Pack quantities must equal the shipped quantity on the sales order line. The system converts the SCC unit of measure to the UPC quantity if an SCC has been entered. For example, if you confirm the shipment of 24 cases of soda, the system verifies that you are confirming shipment of 144 cans of soda.

If you follow UCC 128 requirements, you must specify a version of Pack confirmation.

#### 2. Pack Confirmation Version (P4216)

Use this processing option to indicate the version of Pack confirmation the system uses when you are confirming packs for shipment. This processing option is in effect only if you activate the processing option to use pack confirmation. If left blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### Quality Tab

If you use Sales Order Management with the Quality Management system, these processing options define the versions to produce test results and a Certificate of Analysis.

#### 1. Test Results Revisions Version (P3711)

Use this processing option to indicate the version of Test Results Revisions (P3711) the system uses to verify quality specifications when you confirm the

shipment of an item. The system uses this version to verify item characteristics to allowed minimum and maximum values, lot status, and acceptable quantities or percentages. If a lot passes quality inspection and meets the specifications, it is available for shipment to the customer.

## 2. Certificate of Analysis

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system prints a Certificate of Analysis (COA). A COA is a list of all of the tests performed and the results for lots sold to a customer. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not automatically print a Certificate of Analysis.

1 The system automatically prints a Certificate of Analysis.

To generate a COA, you must specify a version in the processing option, Certificate of Analysis Extract Version, to obtain the information.

## 3. Certificate of Analysis Extract Version (R37900)

Use this processing option to indicate the version of the Certificate of Analysis Extract program (P37900) the system uses to generate a COA. This processing option is in effect only if you have activated the processing option to Print a Certificate of Analysis.

If you leave this option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## Agreements Tab

If you use Sales Order Management with the Agreement Management system, the processing options define the method by which the system selects agreements.

### 1. Agreements Management

If you use Agreement Management in conjunction with the Sales Order Management system, use this processing option to enter a specific delivery destination for an item that is part of an agreement.

#### OR

If you use the Agreement Management system in conjunction with the Sales Order Management system, use this processing option to specify the delivery destination for an item that is part of an agreement. Valid values are:

- 1 The destination can be any location defined in the agreement.
- 2 The system identifies the default branch/plant as the destination.

If you leave this option blank, you must enter a specific destination in the processing option, Specify Borrow Agreement Destination.

### 2. Agreement Search Method

Use this processing option to identify the method by which the system selects an agreement. Valid values are:

Blank The system assigns an agreement based on the earliest expiration date.

- 1 The system automatically assigns an agreement if only one is found.
- 2 The system prompts you to assign an agreement.
- 3 The system assigns an agreement based on the earliest expiration date.

## Interop Tab

These processing options control whether you perform interoperability processing.

### 1. Interoperability Transaction Type

Use this processing option to activate interoperability processing. Valid values are:

Blank Bypass outbound interoperability.

- 1 Process outbound interoperability.

### 2. Run the Outbound Subsystem

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system processes outbound interoperability transactions through the subsystem. Valid values are:

Blank Bypass outbound subsystem processing.

- 1 Perform subsystem processing.

## Bulk Tab

These processing options define the method in which the system processes temperature gain/loss records.

### 1. Bulk Transaction Volumes

Use this processing option to write temperature gain/loss records for customers billed at ambient temperature when the inventory has been relieved at standard temperature. The gain or loss is calculated in either of the following ways, cost or revenue. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not process temperature gain/loss records.

- 1 For cost, the system computes the difference between the extension of ambient volume multiplied by cost and standard volume multiplied by cost. The calculation uses the primary unit of measure.
- 2 For revenue, the system computes the difference between the extension of ambient volume multiplied by price and standard volume multiplied by price. The calculation uses the pricing unit of measure.

## Interbranch Tab

These processing options identify the order types for interbranch orders.

### 1. InterBranch Order Types

Use this processing option to identify the version of Create Intercompany Sales Orders (R4210IC) system uses to verify the order types for intercompany orders. Use an intercompany order to fill a sales order from a branch/plant other than the selling branch/plant. This is helpful if your company sells from one location but fills and ships orders from another location, such as a central supply warehouse.

If you leave this option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

### 2. InterCompany Orders

Use this processing option to indicate whether the system creates intercompany orders when you create new order detail lines. Valid values are:

Blank The system does not create intercompany orders.

- 1 The system creates orders through the Create Intercompany Orders (R4210IC) in batch mode. In batch mode, the system processes the job immediately and you will not be able to you are not able work interactively until the system has processed the order.
- 2 The system create orders through the Create Intercompany Orders (R4210IC) in subsystem mode. In subsystem mode, the system processes the job from a queue. You can continue to work interactively when you process orders in subsystem mode.

## Prepayment Tab

These processing options control whether you can record payment information for orders.

Prepayment of an order takes place when a seller receives a form of payment from the customer at the time of order entry. There are many types of prepayments that a customer can use, such as cash, check, and credit card. When you make any type of prepayment, the system records transaction information for each order detail line, and indicates the payment on the invoice.

If an order detail line is overshipped, or an additional order detail line is added to the order, you must receive a new authorization.

### 1. Prepayment Processing

Enter 1 for Prepayment Transaction to be updated. If left blank, Prepayment Transactions will not be updated.

### 2. Process Authorization

Enter a value to indicate how the system processes authorizations.

Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes authorizations interactively.
- 2 The system processes authorizations in batch or subsystem mode, depending on the version.
- Blank The system does not process authorizations.

### 3. Process Settlement

Enter a value to indicate how the system processes settlements.

Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes the settlement interactively.
- 2 The system processes the settlement in batch or subsystem mode.
- Blank The system does not process the settlement.

### 4. Authorize Prepayment Transactions

Enter the version of the Authorize Prepayment Transaction UBE to Run. If left blank, authorization will not be run.

### 5. Settle Prepayment Transaction

Enter the version of the Settle Prepayment Transaction. If you leave this option blank, the system does not run this application.

### 6. Authorize Hold for Prepayment

Enter the hold code to display on the order if the authorization process fails.

### 7. Settlement Hold for Prepayment Processing

Enter the hold code to display on the order if the settlement process fails.



## Replenishment

Replenishment is the process of refilling picking locations with items. You obtain these items from a replenishment location that you have set up to refill picking locations. You can tie specific replenishment zones to specific picking locations or picking zones.

You can create a replenishment request in response to picking that depletes the items in a location. You use replenishment requests to generate suggestions for locations from which to replenish items. The system tracks the items in each location. You can find locations containing the items you need to replenish and then create suggestions to replenish from those locations.

You can use the locations that the system suggests for you and then confirm your chosen locations to move the items from the replenishment location to the picking location. You also can confirm your chosen locations to update the system's inventory records.

When you choose to replenish to random picking locations, you group the locations to which you want to replenish items to maximize the efficiency of the replenishment process. When you replenish to fixed locations, you replenish to only one location at a time. When you replenish to random locations, you can replenish items in many locations at once when you run Random Location Replenishment (R461602).

The replenishment process includes:

- ☐ Working with replenishment requests
- ☐ Working with replenishment suggestions
- ☐ Working with replenishment to random locations







## Working with Replenishment Requests

---

You create replenishment requests to refill picking locations in which items are depleted. A replenishment request contains information about the item, such as:

- Branch/plant
- Item number
- Unit of measure
- Quantity

The system uses this information to create suggestions for replenishment, based on the replenishment instruction tables that you define.

You might need to locate an existing replenishment request. For example, to verify that you have created a replenishment request for an item that you just picked, you locate the request using unique criteria, such as an order number, a document type, or an item number.

You also can cancel a replenishment request and stop further processing. For example, if the customer cancels a sales order, you would cancel the pick request for the order. Because you did not pick those items, you do not need to replenish the picking location.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create replenishment requests
- ☐ Locate existing replenishment requests

## Creating Replenishment Requests

You can create replenishment requests to generate suggestions for replenishment locations. You can perform the following tasks:

- ☐ Create replenishment requests interactively
- ☐ Create replenishment requests by batch
- ☐ Create replenishment requests automatically

## Creating Replenishment Requests Interactively

Use the Manual Replenishments program (P46100) to create replenishment requests interactively.

### ► To create replenishment requests interactively

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Manual Replenishments.

Transaction Quantity	UM	From Location	From Lot	From Storage Unit	Location Detail Sequence No.

On Manual Replenishments, complete the following fields for the quantity that you want to move to another location and click OK:

- Branch/Plant
- Item Number
- U/M
- Transaction Quantity
- From Location
- To Location

## Processing Options for Manual Replenishments

### Default Values

Order Type \_\_\_\_\_

### Process Control

Enter the process mode: \_\_\_\_\_

1 = Create Request Only

2 = Create Request and process via the subsystem.

(If blank, mode '1' is used.)

If processing requests through the Subsystem, enter the Version of \_\_\_\_\_

Location Selection to be used. If blank, XJDE0007 is used.

(R46171)

Enter a '1' to allow movement greater than quantity available. \_\_\_\_\_

(For non-serial/non-license plate movements where only the FROM Location is specified.)

## Creating Replenishment Requests by Batch

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Fixed Location Replenishment.

You create replenishment requests by batch under normal warehouse operating conditions. You select all depleted fixed picking locations and create replenishment requests for them. You typically run the batch program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

Each picking location has two letdown points (the quantity level that determines whether the Batch Replenishment program creates a replenishment request):

- Normal replenishment (for example, 25 percent capacity)
- Minimum replenishment (for example, 10 percent capacity)

You can set the processing options for the Batch Replenishment program to use either the normal or minimum replenishment point when you create replenishment requests. Typically, you use the normal replenishment point for the batch replenishment process (which you usually run once each day). You use the minimum replenishment point for automatic replenishments, which can occur at the time you create pick suggestions.

You must also set the processing options in Batch Replenishment processing options to determine the quantity that the system should replenish, as follows:

- Economic (a specific quantity that you determine)
- Maximum (the quantity required to completely refill the location)

When you create replenishment requests by batch, the system creates suggestions immediately. This helps to prevent over-replenishment because you would move inventory quickly before a pick cancellation could eliminate the need for a location's replenishment.

When you run the Batch Replenishment program, the system can:

- Select the picking locations that are below the normal or minimum replenishment point
- Create replenishment requests
- Create replenishment suggestions
- Update each request status in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600)
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in the Batch Replenishment program.

### Creating Replenishment Requests Automatically

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Process Replenishment Requests.

You can automatically replenish picking locations when picking depletes the stock to minimum replenishment levels. This process keeps picking locations sufficiently stocked.

With automatic replenishment, the system creates a replenishment request when it cannot fill a pick request from fixed picking locations. When you create picking location suggestions, the system can:

- Create replenishment requests for depleted picking locations
- Create replenishment location suggestions
- Assign tasks and trips
- Print movement tags and slips
- Print audit reports
- Confirm replenishment suggestions

You control which functions the system performs by setting processing options in each program that the subsystem controls.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up picking instructions for replenishment.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up location profiles for replenishment.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up replenishment instructions for replenishment.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up fixed picking locations for replenishment.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up fixed replenishment zones for replenishment.
- ☐ Verify that you have set a processing option in the Process Picking Requests program to create replenishment requests.

### See Also

- *Defining Movement Instructions*
- *Defining Location Profile Information*
- *Setting Up Fixed Locations and Zones*
- *Creating Replenishment Suggestions*

## Locating Existing Replenishment Requests

You might need to locate an existing replenishment request. For example, to verify that you have created a replenishment request for an item that you just picked, you can locate the request using unique criteria, such as an order number, a document type, or an item number.

You also can use Replenishment Requests to cancel replenishment requests and stop further processing. For example, if the customer cancels a sales order, you would cancel the pick request for the order. Because you did not pick those items, you do not need to replenish the picking location.



### **To locate existing replenishment requests**

---

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Replenishment Requests.

On Replenishment Requests Inquiry, complete the following fields and click Find:

- Branch Plant
- Request Batch Number
- Order Number
- Item Number

Field	Explanation
Request Batch Number	The batch number assigned to one set of putaway, picking, or replenishment requests. This number comes from next numbers for system 46.
Order Number	A number that identifies a document. For example, the document can be a purchase order, invoice, or sales order.

## Working with Replenishment Suggestions

---

After you create replenishment requests, you create replenishment suggestions for locations from which to move items to refill depleted picking locations.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create replenishment suggestions
- ☐ Create task/trip assignments and move documents
- ☐ Confirm replenishment suggestions

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up order groups and process groups for your stock items.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up replenishment instruction tables to designate specific locations based on the items' order and process groups.

## Creating Replenishment Suggestions

After you create replenishment requests, you create replenishment suggestions to move items from replenishment locations and refill depleted picking locations. You can create replenishment suggestions by batch with the Process Replenishment Requests program. Also, you can create alternate pick suggestions by using the Resuggest Replenishment Requests program to replace existing suggestions with which you do not agree.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create replenishment suggestions interactively
- ☐ Create replenishment suggestions by batch
- ☐ Create alternate replenishment suggestions

### Creating Replenishment Suggestions Interactively

You can create suggestions interactively to select locations for replenishment. You can either allow the system to suggest a location or manually specify

replenishment information such as the quantity, the unit of measure, and the location.

If you want the system to suggest locations automatically when you access the Select Replenishment Requests form, you must set the appropriate processing option on the Manual Planner tab for the Replenishment Requests program (P4600).

### **To create replenishment suggestions interactively**

---

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Replenishment Requests.

On Replenishment Requests Inquiry

1. To display all replenishment requests, click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the replenishment request for which you want to create a suggestion.
3. From the Row menu, choose Manual Planner.
4. On Manual Replenishment Location Planner, use one of the following methods to create a suggestion:
  - To allow the system to create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the replenishment request and click Select. If you have already set the processing option on the Manual Planner tab to automatically suggest locations, you do not need to select the row to create suggestions. The system automatically selects the row and creates suggestions when you access the Select Replenishment Locations form.
  - To manually create a suggestion, choose the row that contains the replenishment request; enter the appropriate quantity, unit of measure, and location; and then click OK.

## **Creating Replenishment Suggestions by Batch**

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Process Replenishment Requests.

You create replenishment suggestions by batch to process replenishment requests and refill depleted locations on a regular basis. You typically run batch programs during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

When you run the Process Replenishment Requests program, the system can:

- Assign tasks and trips
- Print audit reports



- Confirm replenishment suggestions
- Replenish inventory using either the economic or maximum quantity method

You control which functions that the system performs by setting processing options in the Process Replenishment Requests program.

### Creating Alternate Replenishment Suggestions

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Process Replenishment Requests.

You can create replenishment suggestions with the Resuggest Replenishment Requests program, which you use to replace existing suggestions with which you do not agree. You access the Resuggest Replenishment Requests program through the processing options for the Process Replenishment Requests program.

Creating alternate suggestions replaces any previous location suggestions. With alternate suggestions, you can access new inventory locations that you might have added since you created the first suggestions or locations with new available inventory.

**Caution:** To create alternate replenishment suggestions, you must cancel the original replenishment suggestions manually. The Resuggest Replenishment Requests program does not cancel existing suggestions.

If you have not changed inventory locations or levels in your warehouse, and you want to create suggestions for locations that are different than previously suggested locations, you must change the replenishment instructions table. For example, you could change the replenishment instructions table to choose a new replenishment zone or to use a different tiebreaker rule to choose locations. If you do not change the replenishment instructions, the Resuggest Replenishment Requests program suggests the same locations as in the previous suggestions.

### Processing Options for Replenishment Requests

#### Default Values

1. Enter the default Request Status to use. If left blank, the 'Ready to Suggest' status (200) will be used.

---

#### Display Option

1. Enter the type of Requests to view. '1' equals Putaway Requests, '2' equals Picking Requests and '3' equals Replenishment Requests. If left blank, Putaway requests will display.

---

#### Manual Planner

1. Enter a '1' to start Auto Location Selections.
2. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned.
3. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID R46471).

---

---

---

#### Picking Option

1. Enter the override next status for Sales Order lines when requests are canceled.

---

## Processing Options for Process Location Selection

### Task and Trip

1. Enter a '1' to do immediate task and trip assignment. If blank, no tasks/trips will be assigned. \_\_\_\_\_
2. Enter the DREAM Writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to use. If Blank, XJDE0001 is used. (See Form ID P46471). \_\_\_\_\_

### Audit

3. Enter a '1' to generate the audit report, a '2' to generate the audit along with a glossary for any messages, or a '3' to generate the report with a complete glossary at the end. If blank, no report will be generated. \_\_\_\_\_

### Confirmation

5. Enter a '1' to automatically confirm suggestions. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Enter the version name of the Batch Confirmations program to use. If left blank, XJDE0001 will be used. \_\_\_\_\_

### Resuggestions

7. Enter a '1' to resuggest movement requests. If blank, only new requests will be processed. \_\_\_\_\_

### Replenishment

8. Enter the method to use for replenishment quantities. If blank, method '2' is used.  
'1' = Economic Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is retrieved from the fixed location definition.  
'2' = Maximum Replenishment. The quantity to replenish is to the quantity which would fill the location. \_\_\_\_\_
9. Enter the DREAM writer version of the Task and Trip Assignment program to run for replenishments. If blank, XJDE0003 is used. (See form ID P46471) \_\_\_\_\_

# Creating Task/Trip Assignment and Move Documents

After you have created suggestions for putaway, picking, or replenishment, you can create task/trip assignments (if you have not already done so when creating suggestions), and create customized move documents to help your warehouse personnel efficiently move inventory through your warehouse. To create move documents, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create tasks and trips
- ☐ Create the summary document
- ☐ Create move tags

## Creating Tasks and Trips

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Create Tasks and Trip.

The system can assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you create and process suggestions. A task is a group of suggestions, and a trip is each suggestion in the task.

If the system did not assign task and trip numbers to suggestions when you created and processed suggestions, you can run a batch process for task and trip number assignment.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), it is important to activate data sequencing so that you can verify the information that the system uses to assign task and trip numbers.

When you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can specify the following information:

- Maximum quantity information, such as the maximum number of tasks and trips (by leaving the default value of blank or zero, you can specify an unlimited number of tasks and trips)
- Whether you want the system to print the summary document (R46472) with the task and trip assignments
- Whether you want the system to recommend cartons during picking

After you run the Create Tasks and Trip program (R46471), you can print a summary document to review task and trip assignments.

## Creating the Summary Document

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Summary Document.

The summary document (R46472) contains information for all the suggestions that you created. The summary document is also referred to as a move document. The summary document includes information such as:

- Trip number
- To and From locations
- Item number and description
- Quantity information
- Unit of measure information

After you create and review the summary document, you can print move tags, which enable warehouse personnel to plan the movement of inventory throughout the warehouse.

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

### Creating Move Tags

From the Warehouse Move Documents menu (G4621), choose Move Tags.

When you run the Move Tags program (R46473), the system creates move tags for the suggested location during putaway, picking, and replenishment. A move tag contains information such as:

- The item that warehouse personnel are moving
- The item unit of measure
- To and From locations

You can print tags for each trip or for each unit of measure moved on the trip, depending on your definition of the item on Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions. You can scan the move tags to facilitate movements, storage, confirmation, and other downstream material handling and counting operations.

Examples of other Warehouse Management programs from which you can automatically print move tags (by setting processing options or by choosing row exits or form exits) are:

- Batch Reservations for Putaway (R461301)
- Process Requests program, also known as the Location Selection Driver program (R46171)
- Summary Document (R46472)
- Confirmations (P4617)

### Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that the system has created suggestions.

## Confirming Replenishment Suggestions

If you agree with the system's suggestions for replenishment locations, you confirm them interactively or by batch. If you do not agree, you can override the suggestions and specify a location of your choice, or you can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

When you confirm suggestions for replenishment, you:

- Reduce on-hand inventory in the replenishment location
- Relieve the commitment of or outbound quantity of inventory in the replenishment location
- Increase on-hand inventory in the picking location
- Relieve the commitment of inbound inventory in the picking location

Replenishment confirmation ensures that the system's records match actual inventory movements by updating the following tables:

- Item Location (F41021)
- Location Detail Information (F4602)
- Item Ledger (F4111)
- Warehouse Requests (F4600)
- Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)
- Task Header (F4601)

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Confirm replenishment suggestions interactively
- ☐ Confirm replenishment suggestions by batch
- ☐ Override replenishment suggestions

### Confirming Replenishment Suggestions Interactively

If you agree with the system's suggestions for replenishment locations, you confirm them interactively using Replenishment Confirmation. If you do not agree, see *Overriding Replenishment Suggestions*.

### **To confirm replenishment suggestions interactively**

---

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Confirm Replenishment.

On Work With Warehouse Confirmations

1. Complete the following field:
  - \*SAME
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number – Short
3. Choose the row that contains the quantity for which you want to confirm replenishment suggestions.
4. From the Row menu, choose Confirm Suggestion and click OK.

## **Confirming Replenishment Suggestions by Batch**

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Batch Confirmation.

You can confirm replenishment suggestions by batch when you run Batch Confirmations (R4617). The system automatically confirms suggestions if there are no errors during the confirmation process and prints all of the suggestions that were not confirmed. If you set the appropriate processing option, the system prints the corresponding description of the error on the report after it processes all suggestions.

**Note:** before you confirm replenishment suggestions by batch, you should review and override suggestions as necessary because after you run Batch Confirmations (R4617), you cannot reverse the confirmations.

## **Overriding Replenishment Suggestions**

You can override replenishment suggestions and specify a location of your choice, or you can split a suggestion into two locations. You also can cancel the existing suggestions and stop further processing.

### **To override replenishment suggestions**

---

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Confirm Replenishment.

On Work With Warehouse Confirmations

1. Complete the following field:
  - \*SAME
2. To limit the information that displays, complete one or more of the following fields and click Find:
  - Task Number
  - Order Number
  - Item Number – Short
3. Choose the row that contains the suggested location that you want to override.
4. From the Row menu, choose Override Suggestion.

The Change/Split Suggestion form appears. Use this form to override suggested locations or split a suggestion for one location into two locations.

5. Enter new values in the following fields and click OK:
  - Quantity
  - UM
  - From Location
  - To Location
  - Level 1 Total Quantity
  - Level 1 Container



## Working with Replenishment to Random Locations

---

Replenishment to random locations allows you to maximize the efficiency of the replenishment process by grouping locations where you want to replenish items. When you replenish to fixed locations, you replenish to only one fixed picking location at a time. When you replenish to random locations, you can replenish items in many random locations at the same time.

For example, the constant demand for an item can require you to store a certain item quantity near the shipping dock for picking at all times. Your warehouse has many random storage locations that are close to the shipping dock. By setting up replenishment to random locations, you enable the system to suggest replenishment to the random locations that are closest to the shipping dock.

Setting up replenishment to random locations consists of:

- ☐ Defining replenishment groups
- ☐ Defining detailed replenishment information
- ☐ Running the Random Location Replenishment program (R461602)

### Before You Begin

Ensuring the correct setup of information such as items, locations, warehouse process groups, and order groups before you set up replenishment to random locations is critical to the accuracy and predictability of the results after you run Random Location Replenishment (R461602). The information below will help you review and verify the setup of your warehouse, and troubleshoot problems if the results vary from your expectations.

- ☐ Verify that the items that pertain to the putaway, picking, and replenishment processes are set up in the Inventory Management system. Review item information, such as the branch/plant to which the item is assigned, specific item locations within the branch/plant, the item unit of measure and associated conversions, and item quantities. For more information, see *Entering Item Master Information*, *Entering Branch/Plant Information*, and *Locating Quantity Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide*.
- ☐ Verify that the locations that pertain to the putaway, picking, and replenishment processes are set up in the Inventory Management system. Review location information such as primary and secondary locations, and

whether location control has been activated. For more information, see *Working with Item Locations* in the *Inventory Management Guide*.

- ☐ Verify that you have set up random locations, which consists of defining location characteristics and setting up random rules. If you have defined location characteristics and set up random rules, you also should verify that you have created the random location table. For more information, see *Setting Up Random Requirements*.
- ☐ Verify that you have defined location profile information to allow putaway and replenishment for “To” and “From” locations, respectively. For more information, see *Defining Location Profile Information*.
- ☐ Verify that the size of the random locations can accommodate the item quantity that you plan to replenish to the locations. For more information, see *Defining Location Dimensions* and *Defining Location Capacity*.
- ☐ Verify that you have defined the item warehouse process groups. The system uses an item’s warehouse process groups in combination with the order group to identify the putaway and replenishment instruction tables. Putaway and replenishment instruction tables determine the “To” and “From” locations for putaway and replenishment, respectively. For more information, see *Entering Item Branch Classification Codes* in the *Inventory Management Guide*.
- ☐ Verify that you have set up order groups and specified order types IQ (Inventory Quantity) and OP (Purchase Order) for order types with which you are working. For more information, see *Setting Up Order Groups*.
- ☐ Verify that you have correctly defined putaway movement instructions and replenishment movement instructions. The system uses putaway and replenishment instruction tables to determine the “To” and “From” locations for random location replenishment. For more information, see *Defining Movement Instructions*.

## Defining Replenishment Groups

Replenishment is the process of refilling picking locations with items. To define the random picking locations to replenish, you use random rules, which are sets of criteria that the system uses to identify locations for the random distribution of items in the warehouse. The system matches locations to random rules if the locations meet the criteria that you have defined for each random rule.

If you want to replenish to numerous random locations simultaneously, you assign random rules to a replenishment group. A replenishment group is a user defined code (46/RG) that contains one or more random rules. By specifying multiple random rules for a replenishment group, you enable the system to identify many different random locations to which it replenishes inventory when you run Random Location Replenishment (R461602).

For each random rule that you specify, you also can specify the sequence in which the system replenishes locations that meet the criteria of each random rule, as well as whether the rule is active. When you specify a sequence, the system processes each random rule in the order that you specified. When you specify whether a rule is active, the system either processes the rule or skips the rule if it is inactive.

You can specify a zone and zone type to further limit the random picking locations that the system identifies for replenishment.

You also can specify effective and expiration dates for a replenishment group.

### ► To define replenishment groups

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Replenishment Groups.

1. On Work With Replenishment Groups, click Add.

Sequence	Random Rule	Zone	Zone Type	Zone Type Description	Active (Y/N)	Effective Date From	Effective Date To

2. On Replenishment Groups, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch Plant
  - Replenishment Group
  - Sequence
  - Random Rule
  - Zone
  - Zone Type

- Active (Y/N)
- Effective Date From
- Effective Date Through

After you have defined the replenishment group, you can define detailed replenishment information.

Field	Explanation										
Replenishment Group	A user defined code (46/RG) that the system uses to identify a replenishment group, which consists of random rules that you specify in the Replenishment Groups program (P46014). The system uses the random rules that you specify to identify random picking locations for replenishment.										
Sequence	A number that the system uses to sequence information.										
Random Rule	A code (system 46/type SR) that identifies a random requirements table. If you use Random, Empty or Existing locations for the movement method, you must enter a random rule code to consider only locations whose characteristics match the random rule.										
Zone	Enter a code that identifies an area within a warehouse. Valid values are stored in user defined code table 46/ZN.										
Zone Type	<p>A code to specify what type of movement information is being displayed. Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><td>1</td><td>Putaway Information</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Picking Information</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Replenishment Information</td></tr></table> <p>..... <i>Form-specific information</i> .....</p> <p>When you are working with random locations, you can limit the locations to which the system replenishes by specifying a zone type. If you enter a value in this field, you must also enter a value in the Zone field. Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><td>2</td><td>Picking Zone</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Replenishment Zone</td></tr></table>	1	Putaway Information	2	Picking Information	3	Replenishment Information	2	Picking Zone	3	Replenishment Zone
1	Putaway Information										
2	Picking Information										
3	Replenishment Information										
2	Picking Zone										
3	Replenishment Zone										
Active (Y/N)	<p>A code that indicates whether a row in the detail area is active and whether the system will process the information in the row when you run Replenishment to Random Locations (R461602). Valid values are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Process the information in the row.</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>Do not process the information in the row.</td></tr></table>	Y	Process the information in the row.	N	Do not process the information in the row.						
Y	Process the information in the row.										
N	Do not process the information in the row.										
Effective Date From	The date from which the replenishment information is effective.										

Field	Explanation
Effective Date Through	The date through which the replenishment information is effective.

### See Also

- *Setting Up Random Requirements* for more information about setting up random rules

## Processing Options: Replenishment Groups

### Defaults Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the default information that the system uses, such as effective dates.

#### 1. Active (Y/N)

Use this processing option to specify whether the system processes the information that is contained in a row in the detail area when you run the Replenishment to Random Locations program (R461602).

- Y     The system processes the information.  
N     The system does not process the information.

#### 2. Date-Effective From

Use this processing option to specify the date from which the replenishment information is effective.

#### 3. Date-Effective Through

Use this processing option to specify the date up to which the replenishment information is effective.

## Defining Detailed Replenishment Information

After you have defined replenishment groups, you define detailed replenishment information for each random rule. You can define detailed replenishment information for either an individual item or warehouse process groups. When you define detailed replenishment information for warehouse process groups, you define information that applies to all items within warehouse process groups rather than to just a single item. However, within the warehouse process groups, you might want to replenish some items differently than others. In this case, you define detailed replenishment information for individual items within the

warehouse process groups. When you run Random Location Replenishment (R461602), the system always overrides the detailed replenishment information for the warehouse process groups with the detailed replenishment information that you specify for individual items.

For each random rule, you can specify the following information:

- Warehouse process group
- Order group
- Item information
- Unit of measure
- Minimum and normal replenishment points
- Item quantity calculation method
- Zone
- Move by unit of measure

The system uses an item's warehouse process groups and order group that you specify to determine which putaway or replenishment movement instruction table to use to determine the "To" and "From" locations for replenishment.

By specifying the unit of measure and minimum and normal replenishment points, you indicate the minimum quantity of inventory that the random locations must contain to satisfy picking requirements and when replenishment must occur to ensure a sufficient quantity on hand.

To calculate the replenishment quantity, the system uses the item quantity calculation method that you specify. To determine the on-hand quantity in a set of random picking locations, you can instruct the system to count using three different methods:

- Count only level one quantities in an item's unit of measure structure
- Count quantities across all levels in an item's unit of measure structure
- Count quantities in the primary unit of measure

You can specify a zone and zone type to further limit the random picking locations that the system identifies for replenishment. If you specified zone and zone type for a replenishment group and choose to specify zone and zone type for the individual random rules, the zone information in both applications (P46014 and P46015) must match. Otherwise, the system cannot successfully replenish to locations within the zones.

## ► To define detailed replenishment information

From the Warehouse Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Replenishment by Random Rules.

1. On Work With Replenishment Information by Random Rules, click Add.

2. On Replenishment Information by Random Rules, click the flashlight button in the following field:
  - Random Rule
3. On Select User Defined Code, choose a random rule for which you want to define detailed replenishment information.
4. On Replenishment Information by Random Rules, complete the following fields for the random rule and click OK:
  - Zone
  - Zone Type
  - Order Group
  - Process Group 1
  - Max Replenishment Quantity
  - Normal Replenishment Point
  - Min Replenishment Point
  - U/M
  - Item Quantity Calculation Method

- Move by U/M
- Active (Y/N)
- Effective From
- Effective Through

After you have defined detailed replenishment information, you can run the Random Location Replenishment program (R461602) to automatically create replenishment requests and suggestions.

## Processing Options: Replenishment by Random Rules

### Defaults Tab

These processing options allow you to specify the default information that the system uses, such as effective dates.

#### 1. Active (Y/N)

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays active or inactive rows in the detail area. An active row contains a group of random picking locations to which you want to replenish. An inactive row contains a group of random picking locations to which you do not want to replenish.

Blank Display all rows in the detail area.

- 1 Display only the active rows in the detail area.
- 2 Display only the inactive rows in the detail area.

#### 2. Date-Effective From

Use this processing option to specify the date from which replenishment is effective.

#### 3. Date-Effective Through

Use this processing option to specify the date up to which replenishment is effective.

#### 4. Item Quantity Calculation Method

Use this processing option to specify the method that the system uses to calculate the item quantity that is on hand. Valid values are:

- 1 Calculate an item's existing quantity by using the level 1 unit of measure.
- 2 Calculate an item's existing quantity by using the primary unit of measure.
- 3 Calculate an item's existing quantity by using the level 1-5 unit of measure.



## 5. Order Group

Use this processing option to specify a user defined code (46/DT) that identifies the type of group, such as rush orders or special orders. The system uses the code that you specify in conjunction with the warehouse process group for the item to determine which movement instruction table to use when selecting the From locations for replenishment.

## Running the Random Location Replenishment Program (R461602)

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Random Location Replenishment.

After you have defined replenishment groups and detailed replenishment information for the random rules within each replenishment group, you can run the Random Location Replenishment program (R461602). The system automatically creates replenishment requests and replenishment suggestions by using the information that you specified.

J.D. Edwards recommends that you run the Random Location Replenishment program (R461602) during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

**Note:** During data selection, you can specify one or more of the replenishment groups that you defined in the Replenishment Groups program (P46014). Processing options allow you to enter other information, such as:

- Order group for the “From” location
- Replenishment points
- Maximum or economic quantity method for replenishment
- Overfill
- Reservations
- Reservation days
- Commitments
- Audit report
- Task and trip



# Appendices





## Appendix A: Advanced Topics and Inquiries

The features described in Advanced Topics and Inquiries are not required to operate your warehouse. However, they provide enhanced flexibility in inventory movement and record keeping. With these features, you can:

- Generate detailed movement records by confirming movement out of one location and into another in two separate steps or two-phase processing
- Segregate tax-paid inventory in special locations according to tax codes that you assign
- Reduce putaway trips to a location by placing a hold on putaway until you deplete the inventory in the location using freeze rules
- Track large units of measure of an item by assigning special license plate tracking numbers
- Reduce the number of picking trips by combining (or rolling up) small units of measure into larger units during picking
- Protect your inventory by packing items in suitable storage containers during putaway
- Reduce warehouse traffic congestion and the effects of pick equipment failure by setting the maximum quantity for an item in a zone
- Change the effect of movement instructions by changing an item's warehouse process groups
- Prevent errors in system records by updating the Warehouse Suggestions, Item Location, and Location Detail Information tables with identical information
- Merge location detail records to minimize system and user resources when processing these records
- Generate reports of location detail information (in unusual circumstances, such as system failure, when you need to reconstruct information)
- Generate reports of discrepancies between Inventory Location Information (F41021) and Warehouse Location Detail Information (F4602)
- Review the amount of space that is already used and the amount of space that is usable per location with the Location Utilization inquiry and the Location Detail inquiry
- Purge closed requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations



Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Set up two-phase movement confirmation
- ☐ Assign tax codes
- ☐ Set up freeze rules
- ☐ Set up license plate tracking numbers
- ☐ Set up rollup
- ☐ Set up repack
- ☐ Define maximum quantity by zone
- ☐ Work with item dimension and warehouse process groups
- ☐ Repost open location suggestions
- ☐ Manage location detail information
- ☐ Compare inventory and warehouse item balance
- ☐ Create location detail information from existing inventory data
- ☐ Review location utilization and detail information
- ☐ Purge closed requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations

## Setting Up Two-Phase Movement Confirmation

You use one-phase confirmation to confirm inventory movement as one step, after you move the items out of the From location and into the To location. You use two-phase confirmation to confirm inventory movement:

- When you move the items out of the From location and into a staging location
- When you move the items out of the staging location and into the To location

You might want to use two-phase movement confirmation if the warehouse contains narrow storage aisles and is equipped with automated tri-directional forklifts. First, warehouse personnel move the inventory from the receiving dock to the end of the storage aisle. Second, the warehouse personnel move the inventory onto shelves using the forklift.

---

You can use two-phase movement confirmation to generate reports for audit purposes that show the movement of items during each phase.

You can use either a physical (real) staging location or a logical staging location that exists only in the system's database. You use a logical staging location to generate separate transactions for movement out of the From location and into the To location without actually using a physical staging location.

You must set up two-phase confirmation for each item and for each From location.

## Before You Begin

- ☐ Verify that you have set up staging locations in the Location Profile program (P46020).



### **To set up two-phase confirmation**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Profile Revisions.

1. On Work With Item Profiles, click Add.
2. On Item Profile Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Overflow Location
  - Variance Location
  - Holding Location
  - Base Putaway Location
  - Base Picking Location
3. Complete the field that corresponds to the movement process for which you want to set up two-phase confirmation:
  - 1 or 2 Phase Putaway
  - 1 or 2 Phase Picking
  - 1 or 2 Phase Replenishment

Field	Explanation
Overflow Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when an item cannot fit into the suggested putaway locations. You can monitor movement suggestions for the overflow location by accessing the audit report (P46175) or by inquiring on the location detail (F4602).
Variance Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when you confirm a smaller quantity than the suggested quantity during putaway confirmation. You do this through Change/Split Suggestion during putaway confirmation, where you enter a quantity that is smaller than the suggested quantity, and confirm with a variance to the suggested quantity. The system places the variance (remaining) quantity in the variance location.
Holding Location	A code that identifies the location that the system uses when you confirm a larger quantity than the suggested pick quantity during pick confirmation. You do this through Change/Split Suggestion during pick confirmation, where you enter a quantity that is greater than the suggested quantity, and confirm with a variance to the suggested quantity. The system places the variance (extra) quantity in the holding location.
Base Putaway Location	A code that identifies the base putaway location that the system uses to calculate proximity when you specify proximity as the tiebreaker in a putaway instruction. If you use a tiebreaker that sequences locations according to proximity, the system ranks the locations based on their distance from this base putaway location. The system calculates distance based on the coordinates (longitude, latitude, and height) you defined in the location profile (P46020).
Base Picking Location	A code that identifies the base picking location that the system uses to calculate proximity when you specify proximity as the tiebreaker in a picking instruction. If you use a tiebreaker that sequences locations according to proximity, the system ranks the locations based on their distance from this base picking location. The system calculates distance based on the coordinates (longitude, latitude, and height) you defined in the location profile (P46020).



---

Field	Explanation						
1 or 2 Phase Putaway	<p>A code that indicates whether you use 1- or 2-phase confirmation during putaway.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed as one step after goods have moved from the starting location to the destination location.</li> <li>2-phase confirmation means the process is confirmed in two steps: the first when the goods have moved from the starting location to the staging location, and the second when the goods have moved from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>If you use 2-phase confirmation, you can specify whether the confirmation is logical or physical.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Logical 2-phase confirmation generates one document and does not indicate physical movement to the staging location.</li> <li>Physical 2-phase confirmation generates two documents: the first indicates movement from the starting location to the staging location, and the second indicates movement from the staging location to the destination location.</li> </ul> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table> <tr> <td>I</td><td>Use 1-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>Use logical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> <tr> <td>P</td><td>Use physical 2-phase confirmation</td></tr> </table>	I	Use 1-phase confirmation	L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation	P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation
I	Use 1-phase confirmation						
L	Use logical 2-phase confirmation						
P	Use physical 2-phase confirmation						

---

## Assigning Tax Codes

Assign a tax code to a location to allow only items with the same tax code to be stored in that location. For example, if you have an item on which you have already paid tax, you can assign the same tax code to the item and to specific locations so that the system uses only those locations for putaway. You can use tax codes for import or export items.

### To assign tax codes

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Profile Revisions.

- On Work With Item Profiles, click Add.
- On Item Profile Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Default Tax Code

Field	Explanation
Default Tax Code	<p>A code (system 46/type LT) that indicates whether the location contains tax-paid inventory (in-bond vs. duty paid). If an item has an assigned tax code, the system puts the item away only in locations with the same tax code.</p> <p>You assign tax codes to items through Item Profile (P46010).</p>

## Setting Up Freeze Rules

A freeze rule determines how the system refills a pick location after picking. You can use a freeze rule to reduce the number of putaway trips that warehouse employees make to the location.

You must set up the freeze rule for each location for which you want to restrict putaway after picking.

### To set up freeze rules

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Location Profile.

1. On Work With Location Profiles, complete the following fields and click Find:
  - Branch/ Plant
  - Location
2. Choose the row that contains the location for which you want to set up freeze rules.
3. From the Form menu, choose Enter Location Information.
4. On Enter Location Profile Information, complete the following field, and then click OK:
  - Freeze Rule

---

Field	Explanation
Freeze Rule	<p>A code that indicates what putaway restrictions you want to place on a location during the pick process.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blank No freeze. The system does not perform any automatic restrictions.</li> <li>1 Freeze when empty. Do not put away to this location after you pick the location empty.</li> <li>2 Freeze when picked (auto reset). Do not put away to this location after picking. When you pick the location empty, the sytem automatically resets the putaway flag to allow putaway to this location.</li> <li>3 Freeze when picked (manual reset). Do not put away to this location after picking. When you pick the location empty, you must manually reset the putaway flag to allow putaway to this location.</li> </ul>

---

## Setting Up License Plate Tracking Numbers

You can track large units of measure, such as a pallet, by assigning a license plate number when you create a movement request. For example, you can assign a “license plate” tracking number to a pallet of stereo equipment to locate it easily.

If you use license plate tracking for a particular item or unit of measure combination, the system generates one tracking number for each unit of measure of that item. You should use license plate tracking only for an item’s Level 1 unit of measure (the largest in the unit of measure structure, such as a pallet).

### To set up tracking numbers

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Unit of Measure Definition by Item or Unit of Measure Definition by Group.

1. On Work With Unit of Measure Definition, click Add.
2. On Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
3. Click the License Plate option and click OK.

Field	Explanation				
License Plate	<p>A code that indicates whether you want the system to assign a tracking number to the specified item in this unit of measure when the system creates a request. This tracking number follows the item through the warehouse. License plate tracking is optional, and you should use it only for the level 1 (largest) unit of measure.</p> <p>Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, assign a tracking number to the item</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not assign a tracking number to the item</td></tr></table>	Y	Yes, assign a tracking number to the item	N	No, do not assign a tracking number to the item
Y	Yes, assign a tracking number to the item				
N	No, do not assign a tracking number to the item				

## Setting Up Rollup

You can convert large units of measure into smaller units of measure during putaway. You can also convert small units of measure into larger units of measure during picking. For example, if 24 cases of compact discs equal a pallet, you can pick a pallet instead of the requested 24 cases. This conversion improves warehouse efficiency by using the most appropriate unit of measure for picking.

You set up the unit of measure definition for an item or item group to use rollup. You also must set up your pick instructions to perform rollup.

### To set up rollup

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Unit of Measure Definition by Item or Unit of Measure Definition by Group.

1. On Work With Unit of Measure Definition, click Add.
2. On Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
3. Click the Rollup option and click OK.

Field	Explanation				
Rollup	<p>A code that indicates whether you allow rollup during picking. Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Allow rollup</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>Do not allow rollup</td></tr></table>	Y	Allow rollup	N	Do not allow rollup
Y	Allow rollup				
N	Do not allow rollup				

---

## Setting Up Repack

You use repack to specify whether you want to pack items in new containers before you send them to storage. For example, if your inventory items arrive in containers that are not suitable for storage, you would repack the items during putaway.

### ► To set up repack

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Unit of Measure Definition by Item or Unit of Measure Definition by Group.

1. On Work With Unit of Measure Definition, click Add.
2. On Item Unit of Measure Definition Revisions, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
3. Click the Repack option and click OK.

Field	Explanation				
Repack	<p>A code that determines whether the specified item in this unit of measure should be repacked before putaway. Valid codes are:</p> <table><tr><td>Y</td><td>Yes, repack the item</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No, do not repack the item</td></tr></table> <p>You must also specify a packing method by entering a code in the Default Pack Code field.</p>	Y	Yes, repack the item	N	No, do not repack the item
Y	Yes, repack the item				
N	No, do not repack the item				

## Defining Maximum Quantity by Zone

You can define a maximum quantity of items to store in a zone to prevent the zone from being dominated by one particular item. For example, if you are concerned about the risk of fire for a certain item, you would specify a maximum quantity of the item to minimize losses in the event of a fire. Or to minimize warehouse traffic for a zone that stores a popular item, you would limit the quantity of the popular item that you store in the zone.

### ► To define maximum quantity by zone

---

From the Warehousing Movement Rules menu (G46311), choose Maximum Quantity by Zone.

1. On Work With Maximum Putaway Quantities by Zone, click Add.

UOM	Maximum Quantity
-----	------------------

2. On Maximum Putaway Quantity by Zone - Revisions, complete the following fields and click OK:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Putaway Zone
  - Item Number – Short
  - UOM
  - Maximum Quantity

## Working with Item Dimension and Warehouse Process Groups

You can quickly review or change an item's dimension group or warehouse process group. By changing the process groups for an item, you can change which movement instruction table that you use. This can change the putaway, picking, or replenishment location that you use during inventory movement.

Also, if you are running a batch version of the Speed Group Maintenance program, make sure that the batch job has completely finished processing before you run the Location Selection program. If you run the Location Selection program before the batch job is finished processing, the results of the process selection might be inaccurate. To determine whether the batch job is finished, review the process groups on the Speed Group Maintenance form and verify whether the process groups have changed. If they have not changed, the batch job has not finished processing.

**Note:** If you are changing large quantities of process groups for an item, ensure that you allow adequate processing time.

► **To work with item dimension and warehouse process groups**

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Speed Group Maintenance.

Item Number	Description	Process 1	Process 2	Process 3
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount			
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount			
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount			
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount			
1001	Bike Rack - Trunk Mount			
210	Mountain Bike, Red			
210	Mountain Bike, Red			
210	Mountain Bike, Red	BIKE	FAST	

1. On Work With Speed Group Maintenance, complete the following fields and click Find:
  - Process 1
  - Item Dimension Group
2. Review the process groups for each item.
3. To change the process groups, choose the row that contains the item dimension group and process group that you want to change. From the Form menu, choose Copy Process Groups.

4. On Update Groups, turn on the appropriate options in the Update Groups section of the form and enter the old values and new values.
5. Choose to run the Speed Group Maintenance program in either batch or interactive mode by choosing the appropriate option in the Execution Mode section of the form. Click OK.

## Reposting Open Location Suggestions

An open suggestion selects a location for an item based on the total quantity, volume, or weight of the item. The system creates open suggestions for items you have posted putaway, picking, or replenishment suggestions but for which you have not confirmed the movement. You repost open location suggestions in the event that the location suggestion information in the Item Location, Location Detail Information, and Warehouse Suggestions tables does not match.

When you run the Repost Open Suggestions program, the system:

- Examines the suggestions in Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)
- Updates the suggestion information in Item Location (F41021)
- Updates the inbound quantity, outbound quantity, reserved cubes, and reserved weight in Location Detail Information (F4602)

## Managing Location Detail Information

From the Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Location Detail Maintenance.



You can review and change information in the Location Detail Information table. You might perform this procedure after a system failure when you need to reconstruct information about locations.

**Note:** J.D. Edwards recommends that you limit the use of this program. If you change information in the Location Detail Information table, you must also update the Warehouse Requests and Warehouse Suggestions tables to avoid mismatched information and unpredictable inventory movements.

## ► To manage location detail information

From the Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Repost Open Suggestions.

1. On Work With Location Detail Maintenance, click Add.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	Level 5
Quantity					
UOM					
Container					
Height Per					
Width Per					
Depth Per					
Cubes Per					
Weight Per					

2. On Location Detail Maintenance, complete the following fields:
  - Branch/Plant
  - Item Number
  - Location
3. For each location level, review or change the location detail information as necessary and click OK.

# Comparing Inventory and Warehouse Item Balance

From the Warehousing Inquiries and Reports menu (G4614), choose Warehouse Location Integrity.

When you perform a cycle or tag count of items in selected locations in your inventory, the system records the variance between the expected on-hand quantity and the quantity determined from a physical count of the inventory. The system uses this information to update Inventory Item Branch records (F41021) and Warehouse Location Detail records (F4602). If you record a negative variance (missing inventory), the system subtracts this variance from existing records and can make both sets of records negative. In the cycle or tag process, the system can also create discrepancies between these records.

Warehouse Location Integrity generates a report that compares the warehouse and inventory records for all locations and items, and displays imbalances between the records. You can set processing options to specify the type of imbalance that you want to display.

### See Also

- *Processing a Cycle Count* and *Processing a Tag Count* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information about cycle and tag counts

# Creating Location Detail Information from Existing Inventory Data

From the Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Build Location Detail Information.

**Caution:** The system administrator or other qualified personnel should run this batch program only once during initial system setup. Using this program on a regular basis can be detrimental to the way that you have set up warehouse information, such as unit of measure structure and location utilization.

Use the Build Location Detail program to update the Location Detail table (F4602) with information from existing records in the Item Location table (F41021). Typically, you run this program when you already use the Inventory Management system and want to begin using the Warehouse Management system. This program builds records in Warehouse Management using the records in the Inventory Management system.

If the Build Location Detail program has already been run during initial system setup and you find a discrepancy between the Inventory Management records and Warehouse Management records, run a cycle count to identify the cause of the discrepancy before running the Build Location Detail program. The system administrator or other qualified personnel might need to run this program again. However, you should thoroughly investigate the cause of the discrepancies before using the Build Location Detail program to reconcile records.

---

When you run Build Location Detail, the system either rebuilds or adds location detail information based on the quantity values in the Item Location table (F41021). You may apply the item's default structure using a processing option.

## See Also

- *Processing a Cycle Count* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information on how to use a cycle count to resolve discrepancies

## Reviewing Location Utilization and Detail Information

The Location Utilization program allows you to review the amount of space that is already used and the amount of space that is usable for locations in your warehouse. The system displays the space by cubic inches and, for each location, shows the utilization percentage.

You also can access detailed information about the contents of a location by using the Location Detail inquiry. You can access this inquiry either through choosing a row exit on the Work with Location Utilization form or through the menu selection, Location Detail Inquiry, which is also on the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612).



### **To review location utilization and detail information**

---

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Location Utilization.

1. On Work With Location Utilization, complete the following field and click Find:
  - Branch/Plant
2. For each location, review the following fields:
  - Usable
  - Usable Available
  - Utilized Percentage
3. To access detailed information about a location, choose the location and then choose Detail from the Row menu.

4. On Work With Location Details, review the following fields for each location and click OK:
  - Used Cubes
  - Reserved Cubes
  - Available Cubes
  - Used Weight
  - Reserved Weight
  - Available Weight

Field	Explanation
Usable	The cubic space (volume) already used in a location. The system uses item dimensions and storage container dimensions to determine used cubic space if the level 1 unit of measure for the item in this location detail has a container.
Available	The cubic space (volume) already used in a location. The system uses item dimensions and storage container dimensions to determine used cubic space if the level 1 unit of measure for the item in this location detail has a container.
Utilized Percentage	Results in a calculation.

---

Field	Explanation
Used Cubes	The cubic space (volume) already used in a location. The system uses item dimensions and storage container dimensions to determine used cubic space if the level 1 unit of measure for the item in this location detail has a container.
Reserved Cubes	The cubic space (volume) that has been reserved for items. You use the Reservations program (P46130) to create reservations. The system suggests reserved locations when you create suggestions. The amount comes from the item/unit of measure profile and the cubic dimensions of the storage container if the level 1 unit of measure in the location detail has a container.
Available Cubes	The cubic space (volume) already used in a location. The system uses item dimensions and storage container dimensions to determine used cubic space if the level 1 unit of measure for the item in this location detail has a container.
Used Weight	The weight of goods currently in a location. The system calculates this amount from the weight from the item/unit of measure profile and the weight of the container if the level 1 unit of measure for this location detail has a storage container.
Reserved Weight	The weight that has been reserved for items in this location. The system creates reserved weight when you use the Reservations program (P46130) to reserve space in the warehouse for items you expect to receive. The amount comes from the item/unit of measure profile and the weight for the storage container if the level 1 unit of measure in the location detail has a container.
Available Weight	The weight of goods currently in a location. The system calculates this amount from the weight from the item/unit of measure profile and the weight of the container if the level 1 unit of measure for this location detail has a storage container.

## Purging Closed Requests, Suggestions, Tasks, and Reservations

From the Advanced and Technical Operations menu (G4631), choose Purge Movement Information.

After you create requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations, the system stores the information in tables with size that can consume storage space and increase processing time for all transactions that exchange information with the tables. You use the Purge Movement Instruction program (R4600P) to purge information that you no longer need from the following tables:

- Warehouse Requests (F4600)
- Warehouse Suggestions (F4611)
- Warehouse Request Tag Table (F4600T)
- Warehouse Suggestion Tag Table (F4611T)
- Warehouse Task Header (F4601)
- Putaway Reservations (F46130)
- Bulk Request (F46200)

The Purge Movement Information program searches all of the information in the table that you specify and purges only the information for which processing has been completed. A request and its suggestions must meet all of the following criteria before they can be purged:

- Requests must be closed or canceled.
- Associated suggestions must be confirmed or canceled.
- Associated tasks must be completed or canceled.
- Associated reservations must be confirmed or canceled.

For tasks that are shared by several work orders, such as work order completions putaway requests, you specify the work order status at which you can purge the task. A task must meet the following criteria before it can be purged:

- All requests and suggestions that are associated with the task are either closed, complete, or canceled.
- The work order header that is associated with the task meets the status requirement that you specify.

When you run the Purge Movement Information program, the system allows you to choose the requests to be purged. The system also automatically displays processing options that you can use to run the program in proof or final mode. If you run the program in proof mode, the system generates a report that allows you to review the information that the system will purge. You can review this report before you run the program in final mode.

When you run the program in final mode, the system permanently removes the information from the tables that you specified, but you can save the purged information to special purge tables. To save purged information, you set a processing option to store the purged information in the following tables:

- 
- F4600PU (Warehouse Requests - Purged)
  - F4611PU (Warehouse Suggestions - Purged)
  - F4600TPU (Warehouse Request Tag Table - Purged)
  - F4611TPU (Warehouse Suggestion Tag Table - Purged)
  - F4601PU (Task Headers - Purged)
  - F46130PU (Warehouse Reservations - Purged)
  - F46200PU (Bulk Request - Purged)

After you run the program in final mode, the system generates a report that lists all requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations that were not purged and the reason that the system did not purge them. The report also lists the total number of requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations that were and were not purged.





## Appendix B: Manufacturing Information

---

You can create putaway requests and pick requests within the Warehouse Management system. You also can create pick requests and putaway requests using manufacturing systems.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create pick requests through manufacturing systems
- ☐ Create putaway requests through manufacturing systems

### Creating Pick Requests through Manufacturing Systems

You can set up your manufacturing system so that the creation of a parts list triggers the creation of a pick request for the necessary parts.

Some items that are used in the manufacturing process might be out of stock temporarily, so they are not eligible for picking. You can choose to identify the items that are ineligible for picking to avoid creating a pick request for those items.

After you create a pick request through manufacturing systems, you process the pick request normally through the Warehouse Management system. After you create and confirm location suggestions, you also update the parts list in the manufacturing systems. Finally, you reduce the on-hand quantity in the From location and increase the on-hand quantity in the manufacturing area's To location where manufacturing employees retrieve the parts and build the product.

The system identifies manufacturing pick requests as originating from a work order instead of the usual sales order.

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create the parts list
- ☐ Identify ineligible items
- ☐ Set processing options in manufacturing programs

### Creating the Parts List

To create a pick request through manufacturing systems, you must create a parts list that identifies the items to pick. You can create a parts list:

- Interactively, through work order entry
- By batch, with an order processing program

Complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Create the parts list interactively
- ☐ Create the parts list by batch

### Creating the Parts Lists Interactively

As you enter a work order, you can also identify the parts to include in the work order parts list. You use this method if you have not already defined the product's component parts or if the product must contain non-standard items.

#### **To create the parts list interactively**

---

From the Daily Order Preparation – Discrete menu (G3111), choose Enter/Change Order.

1. On Work with Manufacturing Work Orders, click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the order number for which you want to create a parts list.
3. From the Row menu, choose Parts List.

Enter/Change Order - [Work Order Parts List]

File Edit Preferences Form Row Window Help

OK Copy Del... New... Dis... Links Copy ... OLE ... Internet

Order Number 20001 EN Branch/Plant M30

Replace Seat Post Requested

Item Number

Component Item Number	Description	Order Quantity	Issued Quantity	UM	Ln Ty	Cus

Row:1

4. On Work Order Parts List, complete the following fields and click OK:
- Component Item No
  - Order Quantity
  - UM

Field	Explanation
Component Item No	The short identifier for the component item number.
Order Quantity	The quantity of units affected by this transaction.
UM	A user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic meter, liter, hour, and so on.

Creating the Parts List by Batch

From the Daily Order Preparation - Discrete menu (G3111), choose Order Processing.

You create a parts list by batch with the Order Processing program. You typically run the batch program during off-peak hours when more system resources are available.

### See Also

- *Entering Kit Information* in the *Inventory Management Guide* for more information about assigning parts to manufacturing products
- *Setting Processing Options in Manufacturing Programs* for more information about creating a parts list by batch

### Identifying Ineligible Items

You can skip certain items, such as items that are out of stock temporarily, when you create pick requests from a manufacturing parts list. You can choose to identify the items that are not eligible for picking to avoid creating a pick request for them. The system still prints the ineligible item on the parts list. However, you do not process the item in the Warehouse Management system for this particular order.

Complete the following tasks:

- Identify ineligible items through item master information
- Identify ineligible items through the work order parts list

#### **To identify ineligible items through item master information**

---

From the Warehouse System Setup menu (G4641), choose Item Master.

1. On Work With Item Master Browse, click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the item that you want to review for ineligibility and choose Additional System Information from the Row menu.

3. On Additional System Information, click the Manufacturing Data tab.
4. Review the following field:
  - Material Status

Field	Explanation
Material Status	A code (table 31/MS) that designates the status of an item.

**► To identify ineligible items through the work order parts list**

From the Daily Order Preparation - Discrete menu (G3111), choose Enter/Change Order.

1. On Work With Manufacturing Work Orders, click Find.
2. Choose the row that contains the order number that contains the items that you want to review for ineligibility.
3. From the Row menu, choose Parts List.
4. On Work Order Parts List, select the row that contains the item that you want to review.
5. From the Form menu, choose Item Master.
6. On Item Master Information, click the Manufacturing Data tab.
7. Review the following field:
  - Material Status

### Setting Processing Options in Manufacturing Programs

To create picking requests through manufacturing programs, set the processing options for one or both of the following programs:

- Work Order Processing (P31410)
- Work Order Entry (P48013)

You can check for item availability when you create a pick request.

If the item is attached to a work center, the system does not create a pick request if a sufficient quantity of the item exists in the work center to complete the work order.

The system does create a pick request if there is not enough quantity of the item in the work center to complete the work order. The system splits the parts list line into a commitment for the amount that is available in the work center and a soft commitment for the unavailable quantity. You specify in Manufacturing Constants whether the commitment for the work center quantity is hard (committed to a specific location) or soft (committed to the item's primary location).

If the item is not attached to a work center and if you have set the manufacturing order entry program's processing options to check the staging location for item availability, the system does not create a pick request if a sufficient quantity of the item exists in the staging location to complete the work order.

The system creates a pick request if there is not enough quantity of the item in the staging location to complete the work order. The system creates a hard or soft commitment to the default staging location that you specified in the processing options. If you did not specify a default staging location, the system creates a soft commitment to the item's primary location.

## Processing Options: Work Order Generation

### Work Orders Tab

These processing options determine whether to generate a parts list and routing instructions, specify the default status code, and whether to update the parts list and routing instructions if quantities or dates have changed. Please note the following information regarding the generation of the parts list and routing instructions.

When you run this generation, the program deletes any previously generated or manually entered parts list or routing that is attached to the work order.

You can manually enter changes to the program-generated parts list. If you add parts to the list, the program commits them from the primary location in the Item Location program. You should not regenerate the parts list if any part on the list has been issued to the work order. If you regenerate the parts list after material has been issued, you must manually adjust the list to prevent duplication of component quantities. However, if quantities or dates have changed and you want this program to update the parts list, use the Update Parts List and Routing Instructions processing option.

You should not regenerate the routing instructions for the work order if hours and quantities are recorded against any of its operations. When you run this generation, the program recalculates the run labor and run machine hours based on the quantity ordered on the work order. If the system finds an error in calculating the date for an operation sequence, it enters the work order start and requested dates for that operation. However, if quantities or dates have changed and you want this program to update the routing instructions, use the Update Parts List and Routing Instructions processing option.

### **1. Parts List and Routing Instructions**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system generates a parts list, routing instructions, or both when you process a work order. Valid values are:

- 1      The system generates a parts list only.
- 2      The system generates routing instructions only.
- 3      The system generates both a parts list and routing instructions.
- Blank The system does not generate a parts list or routing instructions.

Please refer to the Work Orders tab help for detailed information about the parts list and routing instructions generation.

### **2. Header Status Code**

Use this processing option to specify the default status code for the work order header. Document type is a user defined code (00/SS) that identifies the status of the work order. Enter the document type to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form. If you leave this field blank, the system does not change the status on the work order header.

### **3. Update Parts List and Routing Instructions**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates an existing parts list and routing instructions if the work order quantity or dates have changed. Valid values are:

- 1      The system updates the existing parts list and routing instructions.
- Blank The system does not update the existing parts list or routing.

### Defaults Tab

This processing option determines whether the program uses a specified date or the work order start date for effectivity checking.

#### 1. Work Order Date

Use this processing option to specify the default work order date for effectivity checking. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the work order start date.

### Parts List Tab

These processing options determine whether the program uses substitute items when there is a shortage, prior revision levels to build the parts list against, preflush issues only or issue all items, and commitment processing as specified on the Manufacturing Constants form.

#### 1. Substitutions

Use this processing option to specify whether the system uses bill of material substitutes when there is a shortages. Valid values are:

- 1 The system uses substitutions.
- Blank The system does not use substitutions.

#### 2. Prior Revision Level

Use this processing option to specify whether the system builds the parts list against a prior revision level. Valid values are:

- 1 The system uses prior revision levels.
- Blank The system does not use prior revision levels.

#### 3. Preflush Items

Use this processing option to specify whether the system issues all items on the work order. Valid values are:

- 1 The system issues all items.
- Blank The system does not issue preflushed items.

If you choose to issue all items, the system only issues material if you specify the version of the Inventory Issues program (P31113) in the Inventory Issues processing option under the Versions tab.



## **4. Commitment Processing**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system bypasses commitment processing when it creates the parts list. Valid values are:

- 1 The system does not use commitment processing.  
Blank The system uses commitment control.

You specify commitment processing in the Commitment Control field in the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009).

## **Routing Tab**

These processing options determine the defaults for the unit of measure, document type, line type, and beginning status, and whether to enter the work order number into the purchasing journal entries, if applicable.

### **1. Unit of Measure**

Use this processing option to specify the default unit of measure to use for back scheduling on the routing instructions. Unit of measure is a user defined code (00/UM) that identifies the unit of measure to use in the document. Enter the unit of measure to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

### **2. Document Type**

Use this processing option to specify the default document type associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Document type is a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

### **3. Line Type**

Use this processing option to specify the default line type associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Enter the line type to use as the default value or choose it from the Line Type Search form.

### **4. Beginning Status**

Use this processing option to specify the default beginning status associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Beginning status is a user defined code (40/AT) that identifies the beginning status of the document. Enter the beginning status to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

### 5. Subledger Field

Use this processing option to specify whether the system enters the work order number into the Subledger field of the purchase order. Valid values are:

- 1      The system enters the work order number.
- Blank The system does not enter the work order number.

### Sales/Configurator Tab

These processing options determine the defaults for the line type and next status for kit components on sales orders, and whether to calculate the cost in the variance table of the sales order.

#### 1. Line Type

Use this processing option to specify the default line type associated with the sales order for kit components. Enter the line type to use as the default value or choose it from the Line Type Search form.

#### 2. Next Status

Use this processing option to specify the default next status associated with the sales order. Next status is a user defined code (40/AT) that identifies the next status for the kit component lines on the sales order. Enter the next status to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

#### 3. Standard Cost Calculation

Use this processing option to specify how the system calculates the cost from the configured routings in the variance table. Valid values are:

- 1      The system calculates the standard cost.
- 2      The system calculates the standard cost if it has not already been calculated.
- Blank The system does not calculate the cost.

### Printing Tab

These processing options determine whether the program prints the work orders, and if so, what associated information is also printed.

If you set the Warehouse Management picking interface on, the Work Order Print Parts List program prints "In Warehouse" in the location field for all parts with the proper material status code.

## **1. Work Orders**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the work orders. You cannot print associated information described in the remaining processing options on the Printing tab if you do not choose to print the work orders using this processing option. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the work orders.
- Blank The system does not print the work orders or any associated information.

You must choose to print work orders if you want to print information on parts lists and routing instructions, the shop packet summary, or sales order text lines.

## **2. Parts List**

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the associated parts lists. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the parts lists.
- Blank The system does not print the parts lists.

## **3. Parts List Detail**

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the second line of information on the parts lists. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the parts list detail.
- Blank The system does not print the parts list detail.

## **4. Parts List on Separate Pages**

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints each parts list on a new page. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints each parts list on a new page.
- Blank The system does not print each parts list on a new page.

## **5. Consolidated Parts List (FUTURE)**

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints a consolidated parts list. The items are consolidated based on item name, location, lot, unit of measure, and branch/plant. The system prints each branch/plant encountered on a

separate page and prints each occurrence of an item that is in a different location, lot, or unit of measure on a separate line. Valid values are:

- 1 The system consolidates the parts list.
- Blank The system does not consolidate the parts list.

### 6. Parts List Component Text

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the component text on the parts lists. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints component text.
- Blank The system does not print component text.

### 7. Routing Instructions

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the associated routing instructions. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the routing instructions.
- Blank The system does not print the routing instructions.

### 8. Routing Instructions on Separate Pages

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Routing Instructions processing option to print routing instructions (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints each routing instruction on a new page. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints each routing instruction on a new page.
- Blank The system does not print each routing instruction on a new page.

### 9. Routing Instructions Text

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above) and the Routing Instructions processing option to print routing instructions (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the text on the routing instructions. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the text.
- Blank The system does not print the text.

## 10. Shop Packet Summary

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the shop packet summary. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the summary.
- Blank The system does not print the summary.

## 11. Sales Order Text Lines

If you choose the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (above), use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the sales order text lines. Valid values are:

- 1 The system prints the text.
- Blank The system does not print the text.

## Warehouse Management Tab

These processing options determine how the program processes putaway requests for Warehouse Management integration, and specify the default staging location and whether the program should check for availability.

### 1. Putaway Requests

Use this processing option to specify the directed putaway mode for the system to use. Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes putaway requests only.
- 2 The system processes putaway requests by using the subsystem.
- Blank The system does not process putaway requests.

If you specify mode 2, enter the version of the subsystem for the system to use in the Location Driver Processing processing option (below).

### 2. Location Driver Processing (R46171)

If you choose directed putaway mode 2 for the Putaway Requests processing option (above), use this processing option to specify the version of the Location Driver Processing program (R46171) for the system to use when processing putaway requests. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the XJDE0007 version of the Location Driver Processing program.

Versions control how the Location Driver Processing program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### 3. Staging Location

Use this processing option to specify the default staging location for moving goods out of the warehouse. The parts picked from the warehouse are staged at this location prior to use within manufacturing. Enter the staging location to use as the default value or choose it from the Item/Branch Locations form.

### 4. Staging Location Verification

Use this processing option to specify whether the system checks the staging location for availability. If a part is not available at the staging location, the system does not generate a request. This option only applies to parts without work center locations. Valid values are:

- 1 The system checks the staging location for available parts.
- Blank The system does not check for availability.

## Quality Management Tab

These processing options determine whether the program prints the manufacturing specifications and, if so, what version to use.

### 1. Specifications

Use this processing option to specify whether the system prints the specifications for manufacturing. Valid values are:

- 1 The program prints the specifications.
- Blank The program does not print the specifications.

If you choose to print the specifications, enter the version of the Manufacturing Specifications program (P370470) to use in the Manufacturing Specifications processing option (below).

### 2. Manufacturing Specifications (P370470)

If you choose to print the data in the Specifications processing option (above), use this processing option to specify the version of the Manufacturing Specifications program (P370470) that the system uses. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Manufacturing Specifications program.

Versions control how the Manufacturing Specifications program (P370470) displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

## **Versions Tab**

These processing options identify the versions of the Work Order Print, Shortage, and Bar Coding reports and the Inventory Issues and Purchase Order Entry programs that the program uses when processing work orders.

Versions control how the programs display information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### **1. Work Order Print Report (R31415)**

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Work Order Print report (R31415) that the system uses. The default sequencing for the parts list is by component item number. The default sequencing for the routing instructions is by operation sequence number. If you leave this field blank, the program uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Work Order Print report.

Versions control how the Work Order Print report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### **2. Shortage Report (R31418)**

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Shortage report (R31418) that the system uses. If you leave this field blank, the system does not generate this report.

Versions control how the Shortage report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### **3. Bar Coding Report (R31413)**

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Bar Coding report (R31413) that the system uses. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Bar Coding report.

Versions control how the Bar Coding report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### **4. Inventory Issues (P31113)**

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Inventory Issues program (P31113) that the system uses. If you leave this field blank, the system does not issue any material.

Versions control how the Inventory Issues program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### 5. Purchase Order Entry (P4310)

Use this processing option to specify the version of the Purchase Order Entry program (P4310) that the system uses when generating purchase orders. The default tax area and automatic blanket order release options are controlled by the Purchase Order Entry version that you specify.

Versions control how the Purchase Order Entry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### Interoperability Tab

These processing options identify the default transaction type for processing export transactions, and specify whether to write the before images to the Work Order Header and Parts List tables.

#### 1. Work Order Transaction Type

Use this processing option to specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

#### 2. Parts List Transaction Type

Use this processing option to specify the default transaction type for the parts list that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

#### 3. Routing Transaction Type

Use this processing option to specify the default transaction type for the routing instructions that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this field blank, the system does not perform export processing.

#### 4. Work Order Header (F4801)

Use this processing option to specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Valid values are:

- 1      The system includes the image.
- Blank The system does not include the image.

#### 5. Parts List (F3111)

Use this processing option to specify whether the system writes the before image for the parts list. Valid values are:



- 1      The system includes the image.  
Blank The system does not include the image.

## **6. Routing Instructions (F3112)**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system writes the before image for the routing instructions. Valid values are:

- 1      The system includes the image.  
Blank The system does not include the image.

## **Creating Putaway Requests through Manufacturing Systems**

You can set up your manufacturing systems so that the completion of a work order triggers the creation of a putaway request for the manufactured product.

After you create a putaway request through your manufacturing systems, you process the putaway request normally through the Warehouse Management system. After you create and confirm location suggestions, you reduce the on-hand quantity in the manufacturing location and increase the on-hand quantity in the putaway location where you will store the item.

To control the creation of putaway requests through manufacturing completions, set the processing options for one or more of these programs:

- Work Order Inventory Completion (P31112)
- Super Backflush (P31123)
- Completions Workbench (P3119)

## **Processing Options: Work Order Inventory Completion**

### **Defaults Tab**

These processing options determine the default document types and status codes the program uses when you complete inventory.

### **1. Document Type**

Use this processing option to specify the default document type associated with the inventory completion. Document type is a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

### 2. Document Type (Manufacturing only)

Use this processing option to specify the default document type associated with a manufactured inventory scrap. Document type is a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

### 3. Status Code (Optional)

Use this processing option to specify the default status code for the work order header. Status code is a user defined code (00/SS) that identifies the status of the work order. Enter the status code to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form.

## Lot Hold Codes Tab

These processing options determine the lot hold codes in which the program allows a completion to. You can enter up to five lot hold codes.

If you enter an asterisk, the program allows completions to all held lots. And, if you leave these fields blank, the program does not allow completions to any held lots.

#### 1. Lot Hold Code #1

#### 2. Lot Hold Code #2

#### 3. Lot Hold Code #3

#### 4. Lot Hold Code #4

#### 5. Lot Hold Code #5

## Sales Orders Tab

These processing options define the information needed to process completions associated with sales orders.

### **1. Completion Lot and Location Numbers**

Use this processing option to specify which number the system uses for the completion lot number and the completion location. Valid values are:

- 1 The system uses the sales order number as the completion lot number.
- 2 The system uses the sales order number as the completion location and the sales order line number as the completion lot number.
- 3 The system uses the work order number as the completion lot number.

### **2. Lot Number and Location Fields**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates the Lot Number and Location fields in the sales order detail. Valid values are:

- 1 The system updates the fields.
- Blank The system does not update the fields.

### **3. Next Status Code Default**

Use this processing option to specify the default next status code for the sales order. Next status code is a user defined code (40/AT) that identifies the activity or status of the document. Enter the status code to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the sales order next status from the Order Activity Rules.

### **4. Next Status Code Update**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system updates the next status code on the related sales order. Valid values are:

- 1 The system updates the status code.
- Blank The system does not update the status code.

### **5. Display Back Order Release Form**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Back Order Release form for completed backordered items. If the system displays the form, you can view the items that are on backorder and instantly ship them, or view what backorders exist and decide how to prioritize them. Valid values are:

- 1 The system displays the form.
- Blank The system does not display the form.

If you choose this processing option, enter the version of the Back Order Release program (P42117) in the Back Order Release processing option (below).

### 6. Back Order Release (P42117)

If you choose to display the Back Order Release program (P42117) in the Display Back Order Release Form processing option (above), use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you complete inventory with backordered items. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Back Order Release program.

Versions control how the Back Order Release program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

## Process Manufacturing Tab

These processing options determine whether unplanned completions with co- and by-products are allowed and if you want to issue them separately or together.

### 1. Complete Co- and By-Products

Use this processing option to specify whether the system allows unplanned co-products and by-products. Valid values are:

- 1 The system allows unplanned co-products and by-products.
- Blank The system does not allow unplanned co-products and by-products.

### 2. Issue Co- and By-Products

Use this processing option to specify whether the system issues unplanned co-products and by-products separately or consolidates them. Valid values are:

- 1 The system issues co-products and by-products separately.
- Blank The system consolidates the ingredient issues.

## Warehouse Management Tab

These processing options determine how the program processes putaway requests for Warehouse Management integration.

### 1. Putaway Requests

Use this processing option to specify the directed putaway mode that the system uses. Valid values are:

- 1 The system processes putaway requests only.
- 2 The system processes putaway requests by using the subsystem.
- Blank The system does not process putaway requests.

If you specify mode 2, enter the version of the subsystem program that the system uses in the Subsystem Putaway Requests processing option (below).

## **2. Subsystem Putaway Requests (P4600)**

If you choose directed putaway mode 2 for Putaway Requests processing option (above), use this processing option to specify the version of the Subsystem Putaway Requests program (P4600) that the system uses when processing putaway requests. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Subsystem Putaway Requests program.

Versions control how the Subsystem Putaway Requests program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

## **Completions Tab**

These processing options determine specific processes the program can enable as you complete inventory using the Inventory Completion program.

### **1. Backflush**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the Work Order Issues form (P31113) after executing a successful inventory completion. Valid values are:

- 1 The system displays the Work Order Issues form.
- Blank The system does not display the Work Order Issues form.

If you use this processing option, specify the version of the Work Order Issues program (P31113) in the Work Order Issues processing option (below).

### **2. Work Order Issues (P31113)**

If you choose to display the Work Order Issues program (P31113) in the Backflush processing option (above), use this processing option to specify the version of the Work Order Issues program that the system uses. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Work Order Issues program.

Versions control how the Work Order Issues program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### 3. Status Code (Manufacturing only)

Use this processing option to specify the work order status code beyond which completions may not be made. If you leave this field blank, the system processes work orders at any status.

### 4. Receipt Routing (Manufacturing only)

Use this processing option to specify whether the system initiates the receipt routing process. Use this processing option for inspection purposes, which allows you to step through the process before you process inventory completions. Valid values are:

1 The system initiates the receipt routing process.

Blank The system does not initiate the receipt routing process.

### 5. Lot Number

Use this processing option to specify whether the system overrides the lot number upon completion. Valid values are:

1 The system overrides the lot number.

Blank The system does not override the lot number.

## Versions Tab

These processing options identify the versions of the Shortage Workbench, Work Order Entry, and Test Results Revisions programs that are used in the completion process.

### 1. Shortage Workbench (P3128)

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit to the Shortage Workbench program (P3128) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Shortage Workbench program.

Versions control how the Shortage Workbench program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### 2. Work Order Entry (P48013)

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit to the Work Order Entry program (P48013) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Work Order Entry program.

Versions control how the Work Order Entry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

### **3. Test Results Revisions (P3711)**

Use this processing option to specify the version that the system uses when you choose the row exit to the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0002 version of the Test Results Revisions program.

Versions control how the Test Results Revisions program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet your needs.

## **Equipment Management Tab**

These processing options identify the types of processing the program uses when completing Equipment Plant Maintenance work orders only.

### **1. Journal Entry Creation**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system automatically creates journal entries for the work orders. Valid values are:

- 1      The system creates journal entries.
- Blank The system does not create journal entries.

### **2. Subledger Field**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system enters the default work order number into the Subledger field. Valid values are:

- 1      The system enters the default work order number.
- Blank The system does not enter the default work order number.

### **3. Lot Number Field**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system enters the sales order number into the Lot Number field for the location record. Valid values are:

- 1      The system enters the sales order number.
- Blank The system does not enter the sales order number.

### **4. Held Lots**

Use this processing option to specify whether the system completes work orders into held lots. Valid values are:

- 1        The system completes work order into held lots.  
Blank The system does not complete work orders into held lots.

### Serial Number Processing Tab

These processing options identify the types of processing the program uses when you have serial numbers attached to the work orders.

#### 1. Lot Serial Number

Use this processing option to specify whether the system duplicates a lot serial number that exists in the system. Valid values are:

- 1        The system allows duplicate lot serial numbers.  
Blank The system does not allow duplicate lot serial numbers.

#### 2. Single or Multiple Associates Format

Use this processing option to specify whether the system displays the multiple associations format. Valid values are:

- 1        The system displays the multiple associations format.  
Blank The system displays the single format.

#### 3. Document Type

Use this processing option to specify the default document type that the system uses for serial number issues. Document type is a user defined code (00/DT) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or choose it from the Select User Define Codes form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the IM (material charged to work order) value.



# Processing Options for Super Backflush

## Defaults

Shop Floor Document Type \_\_\_\_\_  
Enter the default Operation Status \_\_\_\_\_  
Code for Partial Completions. \_\_\_\_\_  
Enter the default Operation Status \_\_\_\_\_  
Code for Full Completions. \_\_\_\_\_

## Versions

If any of the following Versions are  
left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

Hours & Quantities Version \_\_\_\_\_  
Material Issues Version \_\_\_\_\_  
Work Order Completions Version \_\_\_\_\_  
Test Results Revisions Version \_\_\_\_\_

## Process

Status Code beyond which \_\_\_\_\_  
Backflushing cannot be performed \_\_\_\_\_  
Enter a '1' to perform a blind \_\_\_\_\_  
execution of Work Order \_\_\_\_\_  
Completions \_\_\_\_\_  
Enter a '1' to perform a blind \_\_\_\_\_  
execution of Material Issues \_\_\_\_\_  
Enter a '1' to perform a blind \_\_\_\_\_  
execution of Hours & Quantities \_\_\_\_\_

## Edits

Enter a '1' to verify that, for a \_\_\_\_\_  
given operation, the total of the  
quantity completed plus scrapped  
does not exceed the 'Quantity At  
Operation'. If left blank, the  
verification is not performed.

## Processing Options for Completions Workbench

### Defaults

1. Enter the Schedule Type.  
Default value is 'SC'
2. Enter the Employee Number  
(Optional)
3. Enter the Production Line  
(Optional)
4. Enter the Number of Days to Add  
to the From Date for the Thru Date  
(Optional)
5. Enter the Status From  
(Optional)
6. Enter the Status Thru  
(Optional)
7. Enter the status code to use  
when  
closing rates. Default value  
is '99'

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Versions

Enter the version for each program. If  
left blank, 'ZJDE0001' will be  
used.

1. Super Backflush (P31123)
2. Hours and Quantities (P311221)
3. Material Issues (P31113)
4. Enter/Change Rate Schedule  
(P3109)
5. Item Ledger Inquiry (P4111)
6. Line Schedule Review (P3152)
7. Schedule History Inquiry  
(P31226)
8. Work Order Completions  
(P31114)
9. Lot Master Revisions (P4108)
10. Hours and Quantities Update  
(R31422)
11. Name Search (P0101)
12. Test Results Revisions  
(P3711)

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

### Process

1. Enter a '1' to automatically  
process hours and quantities  
using the version for R31422. If  
left blank, R31422 should be  
submitted manually.

---

## Appendix C: Technical Information

---

The following information describes the function of the Location Selection Driver program, which exists in seven predefined versions in the Warehouse Management system:

- Process Putaway Requests
- Resuggest Putaway Requests
- Process Pick Requests
- Resuggest Pick Requests
- Process Replenishment Requests
- Resuggest Replenishment Requests
- Process Requests - Subsystem

When you are working with the Process Putaway Requests, Process Pick Requests, and Process Replenishment Requests versions of the Location Selection Driver program, you can run the Location Selection Audit report. Before you submit the appropriate version, the system displays processing options. The Audit tab contains a processing option that allows you to run the Location Selection Audit report, which contains information about the locations that the system suggests for putaway, pick, or replenishment.

For more information about the Location Selection Driver programs versions that you can run, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Run the Process Putaway Requests program
- ☐ Run the Process Pick Requests program
- ☐ Run the Process Replenishment Requests program

The system uses status codes to track movement requests, suggestions, and putaway reservations. For information about J.D. Edwards predefined status codes, complete the following tasks:

- ☐ Work with request and suggestion statuses
- ☐ Work with putaway reservation statuses

# Running the Process Putaway Requests Program

From the Inbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4611), choose Process Putaway Requests.

You run the Location Selection Driver program to process all movement requests at a particular status and create location suggestions. The same program processes putaway, picking, and replenishment requests. If you create your own version of the Location Selection Driver, you can define the type of request to process on Data Selection in the program's processing options.

Use the versions list to review the predefined versions of the Location Selection Driver program, such as Process Putaway Requests and Resuggest Putaway Requests.

When you run the Process Putaway Requests version, the program performs the following functions:

### **Locates outstanding putaway requests**

The system searches for outstanding requests (requests for which you have not yet created suggestions) in the Warehouse Requests table (F4600). The system selects the requests that have a warehouse code of 1 (putaway). The Data Selection function of the program controls this process.

### **Creates error messages**

The system creates an error message, which it displays during putaway confirmation, in the following instances:

- The putaway request's status is not 200 (Request Created) or 220 (Suggestion Created).
- Putaway suggestions already exist, and you have not set the program's processing options to create alternate suggestions.
- You tried to create alternate putaway suggestions after you confirmed the original suggestions.
- The warehouse (branch/plant) is not a valid warehouse in the address book.
- The system cannot convert the transaction's unit of measure into the item's primary unit of measure.
- The item's primary branch/plant record does not exist.
- The item's warehouse process groups and order group do not reference a valid putaway instruction table.

**Chooses an instruction table**

During process selection, the system selects a putaway instruction table for an item by comparing the item's warehouse process groups and order group to the groups specified in the process selection table. The system uses the following priorities:

- Match all three warehouse process groups and the order group
- Match all three warehouse process groups
- Match the order group

After the system locates the most accurate match, it uses the putaway instruction table that you specified for that combination of groups. The putaway instruction table must include a unit of measure that also exists in the item's unit of measure structure, or the system cannot create putaway suggestions.

**Chooses location types**

After the system selects a putaway instruction table, the method code attached to the table determines which location type the system suggests. You can set the method code to select:

- Fixed locations
- Random locations
- Existing locations, which already contain the same item that you are moving
- Empty locations

If you specified a zone in the putaway instructions, the system searches for locations only within that putaway zone.

**Chooses locations using location requirements**

From the eligible locations, the system selects the locations that:

- You can use for putaway
- Have the same tax code as the item (optional)
- Are not the location from which you are moving the item (usually the receiving dock)

**Chooses locations using putaway instructions**

The system ranks the remaining eligible locations according to the tiebreaker that you specified in the putaway instruction table. If you use the following criteria, the system selects the locations for which you:

- Avoid exceeding the maximum putaway quantity for the location
- Meet the minimum utilization percentage
- Convert large units of measure into smaller units of measure, if necessary
- Complete partial units of measure, such as half-filled pallets

**Chooses locations using the item profile**

If you use the following criteria, the system selects locations where the item's profile allows you to:

- Mix different items in a location
- Mix items with different dates or lot numbers in a location
- Split an order line into more than one location suggestion
- Move the items to a default location that you specify, if there is not enough space in the eligible locations

**Chooses locations using the item unit of measure profile**

If you use the following criteria, the system selects locations based on whether the item's unit of measure definition allows you to:

- Convert large units of measure to smaller units of measure
- Put the item in the location, according to the capacity method that you specified for the item

You can use one of three capacity methods to decide if the item will fit:

- Divide the usable cubic capacity of the locations by the dimensions of the item that you want to store in the location. The result must be less than or equal to 1.
- Compare the item's dimensions to the location's usable dimensions. You must also have specified whether you allow the system to rotate the item and defined the stacking limit for the item unit of measure.
- Verify that the quantity of the item to store is equal to or less than the quantity that you defined for the location on Location Capacity Definition.

**Chooses locations using the location profile**

If you use the following criteria, the system selects locations based on whether the location profile detail allows you to:

- Use the location for putaway
- Include the location in the putaway zone, if you specified one in the movement instructions
- Use the location for staging (unlimited capacity)
- Mix different containers in the location
- Mix items with different dates or lot numbers in the location
- Store the item without exceeding the location's maximum number of items
- Store the item based on the item's tax code
- Store the item based on whether you allow the item's container to exist in the location
- Store the item if it exceeds the location's minimum putaway percentage
- Use the location's putaway sequence number as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable
- Use the location's proximity (latitude, longitude, and height) to the receiving location as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable

## Running the Process Pick Requests Program

From the Outbound Warehousing Operations menu (G4612), choose Process Pick Requests.

You run the Location Selection Driver program to process all movement requests at a particular status and create location suggestions. The same program processes putaway, picking, and replenishment requests. If you create your own version of the Location Selection Driver, you can define the type of request to process on Data Selection in the program's processing options.

Use the versions list to review the predefined versions of the Location Selection Driver program, such as Process Pick Requests and Resuggest Pick Requests.

When you run the Process Pick Requests version, the program performs the following functions:

**Locates outstanding pick requests**

The system searches for outstanding requests (requests for which you have not yet created suggestions) in the Warehouse Requests table. The system selects the requests that have a warehouse code of 2 (picking). The Data Selection function of the program controls this process.

<b>Creates error messages</b>	<p>The system creates an error message, which it displays during pick confirmation, in the following instances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The pick request's status is not 200 (Request Created) or 220 (Suggestion Created).</li><li>• Pick suggestions already exist, and you have not set the program's processing options to create alternate suggestions.</li><li>• You tried to create alternate pick suggestions after you confirmed the original suggestions.</li><li>• The warehouse (branch/plant) is not a valid warehouse in the branch/plant constants.</li><li>• The system cannot convert the transaction's unit of measure into the item's primary unit of measure.</li><li>• The item's primary branch/plant record does not exist.</li><li>• The item's warehouse process groups and order group do not reference a valid picking instruction table.</li></ul>
<b>Chooses an instruction table</b>	<p>During process selection, the system selects a picking instruction table for an item by comparing the item's warehouse process groups and order group to the groups specified in the process selection table. The system uses the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Match all three warehouse process groups and the order group</li><li>• Match all three warehouse process groups</li><li>• Match the order group</li></ul> <p>After the system locates the most accurate match, it uses the picking instruction table that you specified for that combination of groups. The picking instruction table must include a unit of measure that also exists in the item's unit of measure structure, or the system cannot create picking suggestions.</p>
<b>Chooses location types</b>	<p>After the system selects a picking instruction table, the method code attached to the table determines which location type that the system suggests:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fixed locations</li><li>• Random locations</li></ul> <p>If you specified a zone in the picking instructions, the system searches for locations only within that pick zone.</p>
<b>Chooses locations using location requirements</b>	<p>From the remaining eligible locations, the system selects the locations that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can use for picking</li><li>• Are not the location to which you are moving the item (usually the shipping dock)</li></ul>



**Chooses locations using pick instructions**

The system ranks the eligible locations according to the tiebreaker that you specified in the picking instruction table.

If you use the following criteria, the system selects the locations for which you can:

- Meet or exceed the minimum pick percentage for the location
- Avoid exceeding the maximum pick quantity for the location
- Combine smaller units of measure into larger units of measure, if necessary
- Require automatic replenishment after you deplete the items in the location (for fixed picking locations only)
- Use the First In First Out (FIFO) picking method based on the commitment method you specify on Branch/Plant Constants

You can set the picking method to:

- Avoid using FIFO. Instead, rank locations according to the tiebreaker.
- Rank locations from the lowest lot number to the highest lot number.
- Rank locations from the earliest expiration date to the latest expiration date for the date that you stored the item.
- Rank locations from the oldest date to the newest date that you received the item.

**Chooses locations using the location profile**

If you use the following criteria, the system selects locations based on whether the location profile detail allows you to:

- Use the location for picking
- Include the location in the pick zone, if you specified one in the movement instructions
- Use the location's picking sequence number as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable
- Use the location's proximity (latitude, longitude, and height) to the shipping location as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable

**Picks from locations according to item availability**

From the eligible locations, the system picks items according to the following priority:

- Pick from locations with available quantity, ignoring inbound quantities (incoming purchase orders)
- Pick from locations using any available inbound quantities
- Pick from locations that you replenished as a result of automatic replenishment

The system displays an error message if it cannot satisfy the pick request using available, incoming, or replenished quantities. If the customer does not allow the partial shipment of an order, the system automatically deletes any pick suggestions for the order, and you do not fill the order.

## Running the Process Replenishment Requests Program

From the Replenishment Operations menu (G4613), choose Process Replenishment Requests.

You run the Location Selection Driver program to process all movement requests at a particular status and create location suggestions. The same program processes putaway, picking, and replenishment requests. If you create your own version of the Location Selection Driver, you can define the type of request to process on Data Selection in the program's processing options.

Use the versions list to review the predefined versions of the Location Selection Driver program, such as Replenishment Requests and Resuggest Replenishment Requests.

When you run the Process Replenishment Requests version, the program performs the following functions:

**Locates outstanding replenishment requests**

The system searches for outstanding requests (requests for which you have not yet created suggestions) in the Warehouse Requests table. The system selects the requests that have a warehouse code of 3 (replenishment). The Data Selection function of the program controls this process.

<b>Creates error messages</b>	<p>The system creates an error message, which it displays during replenishment confirmation, in the following instances:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The replenishment request's status is not 200 (Request Created) or 220 (Suggestion Created).</li> <li>• Replenishment suggestions already exist, and you did not delete the existing suggestions to create alternate suggestions.</li> <li>• You tried to create alternate replenishment suggestions after you confirmed the original suggestions.</li> <li>• The warehouse (branch/plant) is not a valid warehouse in the branch/plant constants.</li> <li>• The system cannot convert the transaction's unit of measure into the item's primary unit of measure.</li> <li>• The item's primary branch/plant record does not exist.</li> <li>• The item's warehouse process groups and order group do not reference a valid replenishment instruction table.</li> </ul>
<b>Chooses an instruction table</b>	<p>During process selection, the system selects a replenishment instruction table for an item by comparing the item's warehouse process groups and order group to the groups specified in the process selection table. The system uses the following priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Match all three warehouse process groups and the order group</li> <li>• Match all three warehouse process groups</li> <li>• Match the order group</li> </ul> <p>After the system locates the most accurate match, it uses the replenishment instruction table that you specified for that combination of groups. The replenishment instruction table must include a unit of measure that also exists in the item's unit of measure structure, or the system cannot create replenishment suggestions.</p>
<b>Chooses location types</b>	<p>After the system selects a replenishment instruction table, the method code attached to the table determines which location type the system suggests. You can set the method code to select:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fixed locations</li> <li>• Random locations</li> </ul>
<b>Chooses locations using location requirements</b>	<p>From the eligible locations, the system selects the locations that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can use for replenishment</li> <li>• Are not the location to which you are moving the item (usually a pick location)</li> </ul>

### **Chooses locations using replenishment instructions**

The system ranks the remaining eligible locations according to the tiebreaker that you specified in the replenishment instruction table.

If you use the following criteria, the system selects the locations for which you can:

- Meet the minimum utilization percentage
- Avoid exceeding the maximum replenishment quantity
- Combine smaller units of measure into larger units of measure, if necessary
- Use the First In First Out (FIFO) picking method based on the commitment method that you specify on Branch/Plant Constants

You can set the picking method to:

- Avoid using FIFO. Instead, rank locations according to the tiebreaker.
- Rank locations from the lowest lot number to the highest lot number.
- Rank locations from the earliest expiration date to the latest expiration date for the date when you stored the item.
- Rank locations from the oldest date to the most recent date when you received the item.

### **Chooses locations using the location profile**

If you use the following criteria, the system selects locations based on whether the location profile detail allows you to:

- Use the location for replenishment
- Include the location in the replenishment zone, if you specified one in the replenishment instructions
- Use the location's replenishment sequence number as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable
- Use the location's proximity (latitude, longitude, and height) to the To location as a tiebreaker to rank locations that are otherwise equally suitable

### **Replenishes from locations according to item availability**

From the eligible locations, you replenish items according to the following priority:

- Replenish from locations with available quantity, ignoring inbound quantities (incoming purchase orders)
- Replenish from locations with inbound quantities

## Working with Request and Suggestion Statuses

The system uses status codes to track movement requests and suggestions. The following status codes are hard coded in a user defined codes table (system 46/type PS):

- 200 Request created
- 220 Request suggested
- 250 Request in confirmation
- 291 Request canceled
- 299 Request closed
- 300 Location suggested
- 320 Suggestion assigned to tasks
- 340 Suggestion printed
- 391 Suggestion canceled
- 399 Suggestion confirmed

## Working with Putaway Reservation Statuses

The system uses status codes to track putaway reservations. The following status codes are hard coded in a user defined codes table (system 46/type PS):

- 100 Reservation created
- 191 Reservation canceled
- 199 Reservation closed



## Appendix D: Dimension and Weight Calculations

---

The Warehouse Management system calculates each item's volume and weight to select a location during putaway. The system bases all volume and weight calculations on the Level 1 (largest) unit of measure and stores the resulting values in the Item Unit of Measure Profile table (F46011).

For items with and without storage containers, the system calculates:

- Weight for a complete level 1 unit of measure
- Volume for a complete level 1 unit of measure
- Weight for a partial level 1 unit of measure
- Volume for a partial level 1 unit of measure

### How the System Calculates Weight for a Complete Level 1 Unit of Measure

- For items with storage containers, the system performs the following calculation:

$$\text{Total Weight} = (\text{Gross Weight} + \text{Container Weight}) \times \text{Quantity}$$

- For items without storage containers, the system performs the following calculation:

$$\text{Total Weight} = \text{Gross Weight} \times \text{Quantity}$$

### How the System Calculates Volume for a Complete Level 1 Unit of Measure

- For items with open storage containers, the system performs the following calculation:

$$\text{Total Volume} = \text{Width} \times \text{Depth} \times \text{Height of the container or the items' collective dimensions, whichever is greater}$$

- For items with closed storage containers, the system performs the following calculation:

$$\text{Total Volume} = \text{Width} \times \text{Depth} \times \text{Height of the container}$$

- For items without storage containers, the system performs the following calculation:

$$\text{Total Volume} = \text{Gross Volume} \times \text{Quantity}$$

### How the System Calculates Weight for a Partial Level 1 Unit of Measure

For a partial level 1 unit of measure, the system performs the following weight calculations:

Percentage Filled = Number of primary units of measure present ÷ number of primary units of measure required to complete a Level 1 unit of measure

$$\text{Total Weight} = \text{Weight of a Level 1 unit of measure} \times \text{Percentage Filled}$$

### How the System Calculates Volume for a Partial Level 1 Unit of Measure

For a partial level 1 unit of measure, the system performs the following volume calculations:

Percentage Filled = Number of Level 2 units of measure present ÷ number of Level 2 units of measure required to complete a Level 1 unit of measure

$$\text{Total Volume} = \text{Volume of a Level 1 unit of measure} \times \text{Percentage Filled}$$



# Index



# Index

---

## A

Allowed containers, setting up, 2-75  
Allowed Containers by Location (P46026), 2-75  
Assigning characteristic groups to locations, 2-44  
Assigning tax codes, A-5  
Attributes, location, 2-26

## B

Balance, comparing item balance, A-14  
Batch Confirmations (R4617), 4-38, 5-50, 6-17  
Batch Picking Requests (R46150), 5-38  
Batch Putaway Reservations report, 4-25  
Batch Reservations (R461301), 4-25  
Branch/Plant Constants (P41001), 2-12  
Breakdown percentages, 3-10  
Build Location Detail Information (R46820), A-14  
Build Random Location Table (R46821), 2-47  
Build Tiebreaker Information (R46027), 2-47  
Building the Tiebreaker table, 2-47  
Bulk pick requests, creating, 5-38  
Bulk pick suggestions, confirming, 5-51

## C

Calculating volume and weight, D-1, D-2  
Canceling pick requests, 5-39  
Canceling putaway requests, 4-21  
Canceling putaway reservations, 4-24  
Canceling replenishment requests, 6-3, 6-7  
Canceling replenishment suggestions, 6-16  
Capacity, defining for locations, 2-34

Capacity Definition by Group or Item (P46024), 2-34

Capacity methods, 2-34  
    layering, 2-21  
    quantity, 2-34  
    volume checking, 2-21

### Cartons

    setting up fill percentages for items, 2-80  
    setting up location recommendations, 2-79  
    setting up recommendation, 2-78  
    setting up recommendation methods for items, 2-79  
    setting up shipping and recommendation, 2-77

Central warehouses, 1-5

Changing existing putaway reservations, 4-26

### Characteristics

    location, 2-24  
    random movement rules, 2-45

### Classification codes

    item dimension groups, 2-57  
    warehouse process groups, 2-57

Comparing inventory and warehouse item balance, A-14

Completions Workbench, processing options, B-26

Completions Workbench (P3119), B-17

Configuration Management system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1-15

Confirm Replenishment (P4617), 6-16

### Confirmation

    pick suggestions, 5-49  
    putaway suggestions, 4-37  
    replenishment suggestions, 6-16  
    setting up two-phase confirmation, A-2

Confirming bulk pick suggestions, 5-51

Confirming pick suggestions, 5-49

Confirming pick suggestions by batch, 5-50

Confirming pick suggestions interactively, 5-50

Confirming putaway suggestions, 4-37

- Confirming putaway suggestions by batch, 4-38
- Confirming putaway suggestions interactively, 4-37
- Confirming replenishment suggestions, 6-16
- Confirming shipment, 5-59
- Container and Carton Codes (P46091), 2-73, 2-77
- Containers
  - defining storage containers, 2-73
  - setting up allowed containers, 2-75
- Create Bulk Pick Requests (R46200), 5-38
- Creating a manufacturing parts list
  - batch method, B-3
  - interactive method, B-2
- Creating alternate pick suggestions, 5-45
- Creating alternate putaway reservations, 4-25
- Creating alternate putaway suggestions, 4-31
- Creating alternate replenishment suggestions, 6-11
- Creating bulk pick requests, 5-38
- Creating location detail information, A-14
- Creating move slips and tags, 4-36, 5-58, 6-15
- Creating parts lists, B-2, B-3
- Creating pick requests, 5-3
- Creating pick requests by batch, 5-38
- Creating pick requests interactively, 5-4
- Creating pick requests through manufacturing systems, B-1
- Creating pick suggestions, 5-43
- Creating pick suggestions by batch, 5-45
- Creating pick suggestions interactively, 5-44
- Creating putaway requests, 4-3
- Creating putaway requests through manufacturing systems, B-17
- Creating putaway reservations, 4-23
- Creating putaway reservations by batch, 4-25
- Creating putaway reservations interactively, 4-23
- Creating putaway suggestions, 4-29
- Creating putaway suggestions by batch, 4-31
- Creating putaway suggestions interactively, 4-30
- Creating replenishment requests, 6-3

- Creating replenishment requests automatically, 6-6
- Creating replenishment requests by batch, 6-5
- Creating replenishment requests interactively, 6-4
- Creating replenishment suggestions, 6-9
- Creating replenishment suggestions by batch, 6-10, 6-17
- Creating replenishment suggestions interactively, 6-10, 6-16
- Creating task and trip assignment and move documents, 4-35, 5-57
- Creating task/trip assignment and move documents, 6-14
- Creating tasks and trips, 4-35, 5-57, 6-14
- Creating the Random Location table, 2-47
- Creating the summary document, 4-35, 5-58, 6-14
- Creating the warehouse, 2-12
- Cross docking
  - defining movement instructions for picking, 3-11
  - definition, 4-5
- Customer Service inquiry, 5-4

## D

- Defining detailed replenishment information, 6-24
- Defining ineligible items for picking, B-4
- Defining item classification codes, 2-57
- Defining item units of measure, 2-64
- Defining location capacity, 2-34
- Defining location characteristics, 2-24
- Defining location characteristics by location or group, 2-43
- Defining location dimensions, 2-21
- Defining location profile information, 2-26
- Defining maximum quantity by zone, A-9
- Defining movement instructions, 3-7
  - common criteria, 3-10
  - specific criteria, 3-11
- Defining Process Selection, 3-3
- Defining process selection rules, 3-3
- Defining replenishment groups, 6-20
- Defining shipping cartons, 2-77
- Defining storage containers, 2-73

Defining the level of detail for locations, 2–20  
Defining unit of measure structures, 2–49  
Defining warehouse specifications, 2–13  
Defining zones, 2–19  
Dialog boxes. *See* Forms  
Dimensions  
    defining for locations, 2–21  
    gross cubic dimensions, 2–21  
    item dimension groups, 2–57, A–10  
    usable cubic dimensions, 2–21  
Displays. *See* Forms  
Distribution warehouses, 1–6  
Documents, move, 4–35, 5–57, 6–14

## E

Electronic data interchange (EDI) transactions, 1–19  
Enter/Change Order (P48013), B–2  
Entering locations  
    defining zones, 2–19  
    interactive method, 2–17  
Entering locations interactively, 2–17  
Entering transfer orders, 5–29

## F

FIFO. *See* First In First Out  
Files. *See* Tables  
Fill percentages, setting up cartons, 2–80  
First In First Out, picking, 1–18  
Fixed Location Replenishment (R461601), 6–5  
Fixed locations  
    setting up for picking, 2–38  
    setting up for putaway, 2–37  
Fixed Picking Locations (P46012), 2–38  
Fixed Putaway Locations (P46012), 2–37  
Fixed Putaway, Picking, or Replenishment Requirements (P46822), 2–45  
Fixed Replenishment Zones (P46051), 2–41  
Fixed zones, setting up for replenishment, 2–41  
Foreign imports and exports, A–5  
Forms  
    Additional Selection Criteria, 4–4

Additional System Information, B–4  
Allowed Containers by  
    Location–Revisions, 2–75  
Branch Location Definition, 2–14  
Bulk Pick Detail, 5–51  
Change/Split Suggestion, 4–37  
Container and Carton Codes Revisions, 2–73  
Enter Location Information, 2–19  
Enter Location Profile Information, 2–26  
Fixed Picking Locations Revisions, 2–39  
Fixed Putaway Locations Revisions, 2–37  
Fixed Replenishment Zone Revisions, 2–41  
Item Branch Class Codes, 2–57  
Item Profile Revisions, 2–59  
Item Unit of Measure Conversions, 2–50  
Item/Carton Recommendation Rules Revisions, 2–81  
Location Capacity Revisions, 2–34  
Location Detail Maintenance, A–14  
Location Profile Revisions, 2–27  
Maximum Putaway Quantity by Zone–Revisions, A–9  
Online Putaway Reservations Detail, 4–24  
Order Group Revisions, 2–69  
Override Shipping Location, 5–53  
Picking Request Inquiry, 5–39, 5–40  
Putaway Requests Inquiry, 4–21, 4–30  
Random Requirements Revisions, 2–45  
Replenishment Groups, 6–22  
Replenishment Information by Random Rules, 6–25  
Replenishment Requests Inquiry, 6–7  
Requests Inquiry, 6–3  
Select Picking Locations, 5–44  
Select Putaway Locations, 4–30  
Select Replenishment Locations, 6–10  
Select User Defined Code, 2–67  
Speed Group Maintenance, A–10  
U/M Definition by Item Revisions, 2–65  
Unit of Measure Group Revision, 2–71  
Update Groups, A–11  
Warehouse Overrides, 4–8  
Weights and Measures, 2–50  
Work Order Parts List, B–3  
Work with Bulk Request, 5–40  
Work With Location Details, A–15  
Work With Location Utilization, A–15  
Freeze rules, setting up, A–6

### G

Gross cubic dimensions, 2-21  
Groups, setting up unit of measure groups, 2-71

### I

Idea to Action: the competitive advantage, 1-9  
Identifying ineligible items, B-4  
Inclusion rules, setting up, 2-67  
Industry environments and concepts, 1-3  
Ineligible items, defining ineligible items for picking, B-4  
Inquiries  
    Customer Service inquiry, 5-4  
    Location Detail inquiry, A-15  
    Location Utilization inquiry, A-15  
Integration, system integration, 1-13  
Interoperability, 1-19  
Inventory Management system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1-14  
Item balance, A-14  
Item Branch (P41026), 2-57  
Item branch records, comparing with location detail records, A-14  
Item dimension groups, A-10  
Item Master, processing options, 2-53  
Item Master (P4101), 2-49, B-4  
Item Profile Revisions (P46010), 2-59  
Item Unit Of Measure Profile, processing options, 2-66  
Item/Carton Setup by Group or Item (P46013), 2-80  
Items  
    comparing balances, A-14  
    defining capacity, 2-64  
    defining classification codes, 2-57  
    defining unit of measure structures, 2-49  
    defining units of measure, 2-64  
    dimension groups, 2-57  
    identifying ineligible items for picking, B-4  
    setting up carton fill percentages, 2-80  
    setting up carton recommendation methods, 2-79  
    setting up profiles, 2-59

### L

Layering, 2-21, 2-34  
Level of detail, defining, 2-20  
License plate tracking, A-7  
Locating existing pick requests, 5-39  
Locating existing putaway requests, 4-21  
Locating existing replenishment requests, 6-7  
Location Characteristics (P46021), 2-24, 2-43  
Location Detail inquiry, A-15  
Location Detail Maintenance (P4602), A-12  
Location detail records, comparing with item branch records, A-14  
Location Dimensions (P46022), 2-21  
Location Master, processing options, 2-21  
Location Master (P4100), 2-17  
Location Profile (P46020), 2-26  
Location profile information, defining, 2-26  
Location Selection Driver (R46171), C-1  
Location Utilization (P46220), A-15  
Location Utilization inquiry, A-15  
Locations  
    attributes, 2-26  
    creating location detail information from existing inventory data, A-14  
    defining capacity, 2-34  
    defining characteristics, 2-24  
    defining dimensions, 2-21  
    defining level of detail, 2-20  
    defining zones, 2-19  
    entering interactively, 2-17  
    foreign, A-5  
    managing detail information, A-12  
    overriding shipping locations, 5-53  
    random locations, 2-43  
    setting up carton recommendation, 2-79  
    setting up locations, 2-11  
    staging locations, A-3  
    to and from locations, A-3

### M

Managing location detail information, A-12  
Manual Replenishments, processing options, 6-5  
Manual Replenishments (P46100), 6-4

Manual wave planning  
   picking, 5-44  
   putaway, 4-30  
   replenishment, 6-10  
 Manufacturing systems  
   creating pick requests, B-1  
   creating putaway requests, B-17  
   setting processing options for programs, B-6  
 Manufacturing warehouses, 1-4  
 Maximum quantity by zone, defining, A-9  
 Maximum Quantity by Zone (P46025), A-9  
 Memo lots, 3-10  
 Menus, 1-23  
 Minimum utilization percentage, 3-10  
 Move documents, 4-35, 5-57, 6-14  
 Move tags, 4-36, 5-58, 6-15  
 Movement confirmation, two-phase, A-2  
 Movement instructions, defining, 3-7  
   common criteria, 3-10  
   items with serial numbers, 3-10  
   random rules, 2-45  
   specific criteria, 3-11  
 Movement Instructions – Put, Pick, Replen, processing options, 3-15  
 Movement programs  
   Process Pick Requests, C-5  
   Process Putaway Requests, C-2  
   Process Replenishment Requests, C-8  
 Movement rules. *See* Random rules

## O

Online Putaway Reservations – Processing, processing options, 4-26  
 Order groups, 2-69  
 Order Processing (R31410), B-3  
 Overrides  
   pick suggestions, 5-52  
   putaway suggestions, 4-38  
   replenishment suggestions, 6-17  
   shipping location, 5-53  
   unit of measure structure, 4-3  
   warehouse, 4-4  
 Overriding pick suggestions, 5-52  
 Overriding putaway suggestions, 4-38  
 Overriding replenishment suggestions, 6-17  
 Overriding shipping locations, 5-53

Overviews, 1-1

## P

Pack confirmation, UCC 128 information, 5-49  
 Parts list, creating  
   batch method, B-3  
   interactive method, B-2  
 Phases, 2-59  
 Pick Confirmation (P4617), 5-49  
 Pick Requests, processing options, 5-47  
 Pick requests. *See* Picking: requests  
 Pick Requests (P4600), 5-39, 5-44  
 Picking  
   definition, 5-1  
   fixed locations, setting up, 2-38  
   identifying ineligible items, B-4  
   phases, 2-59  
   requests  
     bulk, 5-38, 5-40  
     canceling, 5-39  
     creating, 5-3, B-1  
     locating, 5-39  
     purging, A-17  
     serial numbers, 5-4  
   rollup, setting up, A-8  
   setting up freeze rules, A-6  
   suggestions  
     canceling, 5-59  
     confirming, 5-49, 5-50  
     creating, 5-43, 5-45  
     purging, A-17  
 PO Receipts, processing options, 4-9  
 Preferences, described, 5-27  
 Primary unit of measure, 2-49  
 Process groups, warehouse, A-10  
 Process Location Selection, processing options, 4-34, 5-48, 6-13  
 Process mode, setting, 3-8  
 Process Pick Requests (P46171), C-5  
 Process Pick Requests (R46171), 5-45  
 Process Putaway Requests (P46171), C-2  
 Process Putaway Requests (R46171), 4-31  
 Process Replenishment Requests (P46171), C-8  
 Process Replenishment Requests (R46171), 6-6



- Process selection, defining, 3–3
- Process selection rules, defining, 3–3
- Processing options
  - Completions Workbench, B–26
  - Item Master, 2–53
  - Item Unit Of Measure Profile, 2–66
  - Location Master, 2–21
  - Manual Replenishments, 6–5
  - Movement Instructions – Put, Pick, Replen, 3–15
  - Online Putaway Reservations – Processing, 4–26
  - Pick Requests, 5–47
  - PO Receipts, 4–9
  - Process Location Selection, 4–34, 5–48, 6–13
  - Process Selection, 3–6
  - Putaway Requests, 4–33
  - Replenishment by Random Rules, 6–26
  - Replenishment Groups, 6–23
  - Replenishment Requests, 6–12
  - Requests Inquiry, 4–22
  - Sales Order Entry, 5–5
  - Super Backflush, B–25
  - Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules, 2–68
  - Warehouse Movement Confirmations, 4–40
  - Work Order Generation, B–6
  - Work Order Inventory Completion, B–17
- Procurement system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1–14
- Profiles
  - defining for locations, 2–26
  - types, 1–17
- Programs and IDs
  - See also* specific program names
  - P31112 (Work Order Inventory Completion), B–17
  - P31123 (Super Backflush), B–17
  - P3119 (Completions Workbench), B–17
  - P34004 (Request Inclusion Rules), 2–67
  - P4100 (Location Master), 2–17
  - P41001 (Branch/Plant Constants), 2–12, 2–13
  - P4101 (Item Master), 2–49, B–4
  - P41026 (Item Branch), 2–57
  - P4205 (Ship Confirmation), 5–59
  - P4210 (Sales Order Entry), 5–4
  - P4312 (Purchase Order Receipts), 4–3
  - P4600 (Pick Requests), 5–39, 5–44
  - P4600 (Putaway Requests), 4–21, 4–30
  - P4600 (Replenishment Requests), 6–7, 6–10
  - P46010 (Item Profile Revisions), 2–59
  - P46011 (U/M Definition by Group or Item), 2–64, 2–79
  - P46012 (Fixed Picking Locations), 2–38
  - P46012 (Fixed Putaway Locations), 2–37
  - P46013 (Item/Carton Setup by Group or Item), 2–80
  - P46014 (Replenishment Groups), 6–21
  - P46015 (Replenishment by Random Rules), 6–25
  - P4602 (Location Detail Maintenance), A–12
  - P46020 (Location Profile), 2–26
  - P46021 (Location Characteristics), 2–24, 2–43
  - P46022 (Location Dimensions), 2–21
  - P46024 (Capacity Definition by Group or Item), 2–34
  - P46025 (Maximum Quantity by Zone), A–9
  - P46026 (Allowed Containers by Location), 2–75
  - P46051 (Fixed Replenishment Zones), 2–41
  - P46091 (Container and Carton Codes), 2–73, 2–77
  - P46093 (Putaway/Picking/Replenishment Selection), 3–3
  - P46095 (Putaway/Picking/Replenishment Instructions), 3–7
  - P46096 (Unit of Measure Groups), 2–71
  - P46100 (Manual Replenishments), 6–4
  - P46130 (Putaway Reservations), 4–23
  - P4617 (Confirm Replenishment), 6–16
  - P4617 (Pick Confirmation), 5–49
  - P4617 (Putaway Confirmation), 4–37
  - P46171 (Process Pick Requests), C–5
  - P46171 (Process Putaway Requests), C–2
  - P46171 (Process Replenishment Requests), C–8
  - P46220 (Location Utilization), A–15
  - P46822 (Fixed Putaway, Picking, or Replenishment Requirements), 2–45
  - P4690 (Speed Group Maintenance), A–10
  - P48013 (Enter/Change Order), B–2
  - R31410 (Order Processing), B–3



- R4600P (Purge Movement Information), A-17
  - R46027 (Build Tiebreaker Information), 2-47
  - R461301 (Batch Reservations), 4-25
  - R46150 (Batch Picking Requests), 5-38
  - R461601 (Fixed Location Replenishment), 6-5
  - R461602 (Random Location Replenishment), 6-27
  - R4617 (Batch Confirmations), 4-38, 5-50, 6-17
  - R46171 (Location Selection Driver), C-1
  - R46171 (Process Pick Requests), 5-45
  - R46171 (Process Putaway Requests), 4-31
  - R46171 (Process Replenishment Requests), 6-6
  - R46171 (Resuggest Replenishment Requests), 6-11
  - R46200 (Create Bulk Pick Requests), 5-38
  - R46820 (Build Location Detail Information), A-14
  - R46821 (Build Random Location Table), 2-47
  - R46990 (Warehouse Location Integrity), A-14
  - R46995 (Repost Open Suggestions), A-12
  - Purchase Order Receipts (P4312), 4-3
  - Purge Movement Information (R4600P), A-17
  - Purging closed requests, suggestions, tasks, and reservations, A-17
  - Putaway
    - cross docking, 4-5
    - definition, 4-1
    - fixed locations, setting up, 2-37
    - freeze rules, A-6
    - maximum quantity by zone, setting up, A-9
    - phases, 2-59
    - repack, setting up, A-9
    - requests
      - canceling, 4-21
      - creating, 4-3, B-17
      - locating, 4-21
      - purging, A-17
      - serial numbers, 4-4
    - reservations
      - canceling, 4-24
      - changing, 4-26
      - creating, 4-23, 4-25
      - purging, A-17
    - suggestions
      - confirming, 4-37, 4-38
      - creating, 4-29, 4-30, 4-31
      - purging, A-17
  - Putaway Confirmation (P4617), 4-37
  - Putaway Requests, processing options, 4-33
  - Putaway requests. *See* Putaway: requests
  - Putaway Requests (P4600), 4-21, 4-30
  - Putaway Reservations (P46130), 4-23
  - Putaway/Picking/Replenishment Instructions (P46095), 3-7
  - Putaway/Picking/Replenishment Selection (P46093), 3-3
- ## Q
- Quantity checking, capacity checking method, 2-34
- ## R
- Random Location Replenishment (R461602), 6-27
  - Random Location table, creating, 2-47
  - Random requirements, setting up, 2-43
  - Random rules, setting up, 2-45
  - Receipt routing, putaway requests, 4-4
  - Recommendation, setting up carton, 2-78
  - Repack, setting up, A-9
  - Replenishment
    - phases, 2-59
    - requests
      - canceling, 6-3, 6-7
      - creating, 6-4, 6-6
      - locating, 6-7
      - purging, A-17
    - setting up fixed zones, 2-41
    - suggestions
      - canceling, 6-16
      - confirming, 6-16, 6-17
      - creating, 6-9, 6-10, 6-11
      - purging, A-17
  - Replenishment by Random Rules, processing options, 6-26

- Replenishment by Random Rules (P46015), 6–25
- Replenishment Groups, processing options, 6–23
- Replenishment Groups (P46014), 6–21
- Replenishment Requests, processing options, 6–12
- Replenishment requests. *See* Replenishment: requests
- Replenishment Requests (P4600), 6–7, 6–10
- Reports
  - Batch Putaway Reservations, 4–25
  - Purge Movement Information, A–17
  - Warehouse Location Integrity, A–14
- Repost Open Suggestions (R46995), A–12
- Reposting open location suggestions, A–12
- Request Inclusion Rules (P34004), 2–67
- Requests
  - pick
    - canceling, 5–39
    - creating, 5–3, 5–38
    - locating, 5–39
    - overriding the unit of measure structure, 4–7
    - serial numbers, 5–4
    - working with, 5–3
  - purging, A–17
  - putaway
    - canceling, 4–21
    - creating, 4–3
    - locating, 4–21
    - serial numbers, 4–4
  - replenishment
    - canceling, 6–3, 6–7
    - creating, 6–4, 6–6
    - locating, 6–7
    - working with, 6–3
  - status codes, C–11
- Requests Inquiry, processing options, 4–22
- Reservations
  - purging, A–17
  - putaway
    - canceling, 4–24
    - changing, 4–26
    - creating, 4–23, 4–25
    - creating interactively, 4–23
  - status codes, C–11
- Resuggest Replenishment Requests (R46171), 6–11

- Retailer warehouses
  - general merchandise, 1–9
  - nonperishable grocery, 1–7
  - perishable grocery, 1–8
- Reviewing location utilization and detail information, A–15
- Rollup, setting up, A–8
- Rules
  - freeze, A–6
  - inclusion, 1–21
  - process selection, 1–21
  - random, 2–45
  - storage, 1–17
- Running the Process Pick Requests program, C–5
- Running the Process Putaway Requests program, C–2
- Running the Process Replenishment Requests program, C–8
- Running the Random Location Replenishment Program (R461602), 6–27

## S

- Sales Order Entry, processing options, 5–5
- Sales Order Entry (P4210), 5–4
- Sales Order Management system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1–14
- Sales orders, 5–4
- Screens. *See* Forms
- Selection, defining process selection, 3–3
- Serial numbers
  - moving items, 3–10
  - overriding unit of measure structures, 2–50
  - pick requests, 5–4
  - putaway requests, 4–4
- Setting processing options in Manufacturing programs, B–6
- Setting processing options in manufacturing programs, B–6
- Setting the process mode, 3–8
- Setting up allowed containers for each location, 2–75
- Setting up carton fill percentages for items, 2–80

- Setting up carton recommendation, 2-78
  - Setting up carton recommendation methods for items, 2-79
  - Setting up fixed locations and zones, 2-37
  - Setting up fixed picking locations, 2-38
  - Setting up fixed putaway locations, 2-37
  - Setting up fixed replenishment zones, 2-41
  - Setting up freeze rules, A-6
  - Setting up inclusion rules, 2-67
  - Setting up item profiles, 2-59
  - Setting up item warehouse information, 2-49
  - Setting up license plate tracking numbers, A-7
  - Setting up locations, 2-11
  - Setting up locations for carton recommendation, 2-79
  - Setting up order groups, 2-69
  - Setting up random requirements, 2-43
  - Setting up random rules, 2-45
  - Setting up repack, A-9
  - Setting up rollup, A-8
  - Setting up shipping cartons, 2-77
  - Setting up shipping cartons and recommendation, 2-77
  - Setting up storage containers, 2-73
  - Setting up two-phase movement confirmation, A-2
  - Setting up unit of measure groups, 2-71
  - Setup, warehouse, 2-1
  - Ship Confirmation (P4205), 5-59
  - Shipment, confirming, 5-59
  - Shipping cartons
    - defining, 2-77
    - examples, 2-77
    - setting up cartons and recommendation, 2-77
    - setting up fill percentages for items, 2-80
    - setting up recommendation for items and locations, 2-79
  - Shipping locations, overriding, 5-53
  - Shop Floor Management system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1-15
  - Size. *See* Dimensions
  - Slips, move slips, 4-36, 5-58, 6-15
  - Specifications, warehouse, 2-13
  - Speed group maintenance, item dimension and warehouse process groups, A-10
  - Speed Group Maintenance (P4690), A-10
  - Staging locations, A-3
  - Status codes, C-11
  - Storage containers
    - defining, 2-73
    - setting up allowed containers, 2-75
  - Subsystem processing, 1-18
  - Suggestions
    - pick
      - canceling, 5-59
      - confirming, 5-50
      - creating, 5-43, 5-45
    - purging, A-17
    - putaway
      - confirming, 4-37, 4-38
      - creating, 4-29, 4-30, 4-31
    - replenishment
      - canceling, 6-16
      - confirming, 6-16, 6-17
      - creating, 6-9, 6-10, 6-11
    - reposting open suggestions, A-12
    - status codes, C-11
  - Summary document, 4-35, 5-58, 6-14
  - Super Backflush, processing options, B-25
  - Super Backflush (P31123), B-17
  - Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules, processing options, 2-68
- ## T
- Tables
    - Allowed Containers by Location (F46026), 1-20
    - Branch/Plant Constants (F41001), 1-19
    - Bulk Requests – Purged, A-19
    - Carton Recommendation Rules (F46013), 1-21
    - Container and Carton Codes (F46091), 1-21
    - Default Location/Printers (F40095), 1-21
    - Distribution/Manufacturing Constants (F4009), 1-22
    - Fixed Locations (F46012), 1-21
    - Fixed Replenishment Zones (F46051), 1-21
    - Inclusion Rules (F34004), 1-21
    - Item Branch (F4102), 1-20
    - Item Ledger (F4111), 1-20
    - Item Location (F41021), 1-20
    - Item Master (F4101), 1-19

- Item Profile (F46010), 1–20
- Item Specific Unit of Measure Conversion (F41002), 1–20
- Item Unit of Measure Profile (F46011), 1–20
- Location Capacity (F46024), 1–20
- Location Characteristics (F46021), 1–20
- Location Detail Information (F4602), 1–20
- Location Dimensions (F46022), 1–19
- Location Master (F4100), 1–19
- Maximum Putaway Quantity by Zone (F46025), 1–21
- Movement Instructions (F46095), 1–21
- Order Groups (F46092), 1–21
- Process Selection Rules (F46093), 1–21
- Putaway Reservations (F46130), 1–20
- Random Locations (F46821), 1–21
- Random Tables (F46822), 1–21
- Standard Unit of Measure Conversion (F41003), 1–20
- system, 1–19
- Task Headers – Purged (F4601PU), A–19
- Tiebreaker (F46027), 1–22
- Unit of Measure Groups (F46096), 1–21
- Warehouse Request Tag Table – Purged, A–19
- Warehouse Requests (F4600), 1–20
- Warehouse Requests – Purged (F4600PU), A–19
- Warehouse Reservations – Purged (F46130PU), A–19
- Warehouse Suggestion Tag Table – Purged, A–19
- Warehouse Suggestions (F4611), 1–20
- Warehouse Suggestions – Purged (F4611PU), A–19
- Warehouse Task Header (F4601), 1–20
- Tags, move tags and slips, 4–36, 5–58, 6–15
- Tasks, purging, A–17
- Tasks and trips, 4–35, 5–57, 6–14
- Tax codes, assigning, A–5
- Tiebreaker table, 2–47
- Top off percentages, 3–10
- Tracking, license plate, A–7
- Tracking numbers, setting up, A–7
- Transfer orders, described, 5–29
- Transportation Management system, integration with Warehouse Management system, 1–15

- Trips and tasks, 4–35, 5–57, 6–14
- Two-phase movement confirmation, setting up, A–2

## U

- U/M Definition by Group or Item (P46011), 2–64, 2–79
- UCC 128, reviewing information, 5–49
- UDC. *See* User defined code lists
- Understanding warehouse setup, 2–3
- Unit of measure
  - conversions, 2–49
  - definition, 2–64
  - groups, setting up, 2–71
  - overrides, 2–50, 4–3
  - primary, 2–49
  - structure, 2–49, 2–64
- Unit of Measure Groups (P46096), 2–71
- Usable cubic dimensions, 2–21
- User defined code lists
  - Characteristic groups (46/LC), 2–24
  - Classification codes (41/01, 41/02), 2–57
  - Container codes (46/EQ), 2–73
  - Inclusion versions (40/RV), 2–67
  - Location characteristics (46/DF), 2–24
  - Location dimension groups (46/LD), 2–21
  - Location tax codes (46/LT), A–5
  - Movement instruction tables (46/IT), 3–3
  - Order groups (46/DT), 2–69
  - Order types (00/DT), 2–69
  - Process modes (46/PC), 3–3, 3–8
  - Random rules (46/SR), 2–45
  - Unit of measure groups (46/UG), 2–71
  - Units of measure (00/UM), 2–50
  - Warehouse process groups (41/02), 3–3
  - Zones (46/ZN), 2–19, 2–41
- Utilization, location, A–15

## V

- Volume
  - See also* Dimensions
  - calculations, D–1, D–2
  - checking, 2–21, 2–34

**W**

## Warehouse

- creating, 2-12
  - defining specifications, 2-13
  - definition of setup, 2-1
  - item balance, A-14
  - overrides, 4-4
  - process groups, 2-57
  - setting up, 2-1
  - types
    - central, 1-5
    - distribution, 1-6
    - manufacturing, 1-4
    - retailer, 1-7
  - warehouse control, 4-4
- Warehouse Location Integrity (R46990), A-14
- Warehouse Location Integrity report, A-14
- Warehouse Movement Confirmations, processing options, 4-40
- Weight
  - See also* Dimensions
  - calculations, D-1, D-2
- Windows. *See* Forms
- Work Order Generation, processing options, B-6
- Work Order Inventory Completion, processing options, B-17
- Work Order Inventory Completion (P31112), B-17
- Work orders
  - identifying ineligible items through the parts list, B-5
  - parts list, B-2
  - Work Order Generation program, B-6
- Working with item dimension and warehouse process groups, A-10
- Working with pick requests, 5-3
- Working with pick suggestions, 5-43
- Working with putaway requests, 4-3
- Working with putaway reservation statuses, C-11
- Working with putaway reservations, 4-23
- Working with putaway suggestions, 4-29
- Working with replenishment requests, 6-3
- Working with replenishment suggestions, 6-9

- Working with replenishment to random locations, 6-19
- Working with request and suggestion statuses, C-11

**Z**

## Zones

- defining, 2-19
- defining maximum quantity, A-9

